
VIRTVTE
NON
VERBIS
EX LIBRIS
C.L.F. ROBINSON.
NEWPORT, R.I.



W. L. Ormsby, Sc.



W.L. Ormsby S.

A LIFE

A LIFE

OF

GEORGE WASHINGTON,

IN LATIN PROSE:

BY FRANCIS GLASS, A.M., OF OHIO.

EDITED BY J. N. REYNOLDS.

'I bring another's offering—for the tomb
Contains within its dreary charnel-house
The guide of earlier days,—who often led
My boyish footsteps to the Muses' shrine.
And I must now tell others of the friend
Whose voice is mute in death.'
Old Play.

NEW-YORK:
PUBLISHED BY HARPER & BROTHERS,
NO. 82 CLIFF-STREET,
AND SOLD BY THE PRINCIPAL BOOKSELLERS THROUGHOUT THE UNITED STATES.

1835.

EDITOR'S PREFACE.

It is a duty we owe to society, to preserve every memorial of intellectual superiority, that chance may throw in our way, and, more particularly so, those productions which reflect honor on our native genius. The literature of a nation is not to be built up like a modern edifice, with suitable honors, "a true and trusty" corner-stone, conveying the memorabilia of the age; but must have accident and design, small things, as well as great, in its foundation.

The following classical production came into my possession in so singular a way, that I feel bound to give the reader the whole history of it. In the summer of 1823, I was a member of the Ohio University, and left that Institution, expecting to return to college to pursue my studies, in the winter; but circumstances, unnecessary for me to state, prevented me from joining my class at that time, and I was induced to seek, in the western part of the state, a person with whom I could prosecute my studies during the winter season. I heard of a competent teacher in Warren county,



W. L. Ormsby Sc.

sitive plant from the rude touch. A cold or unfeeling word seemed to palsy every current of his soul, and every power of his mind; but when addressed in gentle confiding tones, he was easy, communicative, and full of light and life. At such hours, he poured out a stream of classical knowledge, as clear, sparkling, and copious, as ever flowed from the fountains of inspiration in the early days of the Muses. During these excursive flights, I have sat a delighted listener for hours, hardly daring to hear my own voice, for fear I should break the spell by some unclassical word, and that then the Oracle would be dumb. He had all the enthusiasm of Erasmus, and of those revivers of learning in the fifteenth century, who considered the languages the ornament and the charm of life, and more worthy of pursuit than all other attainments, and, who, from this love of letters, called them "the Humanities." The mind was, with him, measured by the amount of classical acquirements. He was not deficient in mathematics and other branches of useful science, but they were only mere matters of utility, and not of affection. Such a man is seldom properly appreciated any where, even in the bosom of letters, where many are capable of understanding such gifts; but a new country furnishes few competent judges of high literary acquirements.

I had been with him about three months, when

he communicated to me his long-cherished intention of writing the life of Washington in Latin, for the use of schools. He, after this time, often adverted to the subject, with an earnestness I shall never forget. By parcels, I got something of his history. He was educated in Philadelphia, and spent the earlier part of his life in that city and vicinity, in literary pursuits. He often mentioned the name of Professor Ross, and said something of having assisted him in the compilation of his Latin Grammar. While acting as an instructor in the interior of Pennsylvania, he contracted an unfortunate marriage, in a state, as he said, of partial insanity; no wonder he thought so, when he found himself surrounded by evils which his imprudence had brought upon him.

Glass tried to make the best of his situation, but he could not soften the temper, or elevate the mind, of the being to whom he was united for life. The influence of his situation, on such a sensitive scholar, was perceptible in every act. He did all he could for his wife and rapidly-increasing family, but his efforts procured for them but a scanty subsistence.

With all ambition prostrated, and with a deadly sickness at his heart, he, somewhere in the year 1817 or '18, left Pennsylvania for the West, and settled in the Miami country. From that time to the period I became acquainted with him,

he had pursued the business of school-keeping, in various places, where a teacher was wanted, subject to the whims of children and the caprices of their parents, enough alone to disturb the greatest philosopher. Of all the honest callings in this world, the most difficult is that of an instructor, who has to chastise idle boys, and to satisfy ignorant parents. Every new change of school district gave Glass some new cause of suffering, which had an effect on his health and temper.

During all the time he had been in the western country, he had made but little or no progress in his contemplated work. In the drudgery of a daily school, he could not think of sitting down to such a labor; he wanted retirement and tranquillity, while engaged in writing, to do justice to himself and the subject. He would often discover the deepest sensibility, when any allusion was made to the deeds or fame of Washington; and his own contemplations on the wishes of his heart, seemed to break down all the energies of his mind, and unfit him for the common duties of life. He was conscious of his weakness, but he had not sufficient energy of mind to rise superior to it. Every day his misfortunes were making inroads upon his slender form, and hurrying him to the grave. He viewed his situation without dismay, only fearing that he should die before he had written the life of Washington.

There were moments when hope broke in upon his despondency, and visions of glory filled his mind. He saw himself united in all coming ages with the father of his country, and with the patriotism and prowess of the greatest and the best of men, which had only been recorded in modern languages, never burning in the vernacular of Imperial Rome, nor traced with a pen plucked from the wing of the "Mantuan Swan." In this ardent glow of classical inspiration, he saw going onward to perpetuity, the fame of Washington with the honors of a Trajan, and himself not far behind the younger Pliny, who has left a model of imperishable eloquence, delivered before the Roman Senate, on the virtues of his Emperor.

These feelings and sentiments, which would have been pedantry in another, were as natural as the delights of an unsophisticated child in him.

The winter had now drawn nearly to a close, and the opening spring, with its busy scenes of rural life, had called nearly all the larger scholars from his school; still nothing had been definitely arranged in reference to the life of Washington. He renewed the subject again and again. I had no one with whom to consult. I did not know how to decide in my own mind, for I felt incapable of properly estimating his attainments, and what he really was capable of producing,—besides, the expenses to which I should be subjected, were

matters of responsibility, gravely to be considered. My feelings, however, were interested. I pitied the man, and felt grateful for his attentions, and for the advantages I had derived from his instructions. The attempt, I knew, was a bold one; but, then, the subject addressed itself to the feelings of every American heart. The example, too, of such devotion to classic literature, on the part of an individual so humble, so obscure, could not, I thought, but awaken to higher efforts, on the part of individuals more favorably situated,—nor his labors be otherwise, than received with favoring kindness, by every one interested in the advancement of literature in the United States.

From the moment he learned my determination, to meet his requirements in the prosecution of his work, his gloom and low spirits forsook him, and he appeared like a new being—though it was but too apparent, that the spirits thus newly lighted up, were still encased in a weak, fragile, and gradually sinking form.

I now visited his house for the first time. I shall not attempt a description, nor do I exaggerate, when I say, that his worldly goods and chattels, of all descriptions, could not have been sold for the sum of thirty dollars. Clothing for himself and family was now ordered, and, at the end of his term, arrangements were made for the removal of himself and family to Dayton, on the

Miami, sixty miles from Cincinnati, where he immediately set about his work; and ere the close of the following winter, the whole was completed.

At this period I paid him a visit, and received from him the manuscript. His request was most earnest, that the result of his labors might be published. I promised him it should, and have never seen him since;—and, though years have rolled around, I have never, until the present moment, had leisure to attend to its publication, or to redeem the promise I had made to its author.

Poor Glass!—had he only been spared, to learn that his work had been examined and approved of by some of the ripest scholars of our country[1]—men whose names are but other terms for all that is pure, and chaste, and elegant in classical literature—how it would have consoled and softened the last gloomy hours of his existence!—For so obscurely did he live, so humble and retired must have been his residence at the time of his death, that, since my return to the United States, I have not been able to learn a word in reference to him, except that he died while I was gone, and that his family had removed from Dayton to German-township, Montgomery county.

From what has now been stated, something may

1 The opinions that have been already expressed, by several scholars, relative to the merits of this work, may be seen at the end of the volume.

be learned of the life of the author of the following work, and of the circumstances under which it was written. It were in vain for us, for the ten thousandth time, to mourn over the untoward fate of genius, or refer to the strong passages of the writers of every age, on the difficulties of overcoming the "res angusta domi," or of struggling against the heartlessness of the world;—and although it will forever be, that *favor is not always to men of skill, nor bread to men of understanding*, yet it should be stated, that talents now come to a better market in this country, than formerly, and that the fate of genius is less deplorable than it was.

A word or two respecting the Latinity of the work which is here presented to the public.—To say that it is offered as a specimen of finished composition, would be to assert what is not the fact, and what the author himself, had his life been spared, would never have ventured to maintain. It boasts of no peculiar elegance of diction, no rich display of those beauties and graces, that adorn the pages of some modern Latinists; yet, in a faithful adherence to the idiom of the language, in an accurate use of approved phraseology, in that most difficult of all tasks, the clothing of modern ideas, and modern improvements, in a language that has ceased to be a spoken tongue for many centuries; in all this, and more than this, the present work may safely challenge no ordinary

degree of scrutiny, and will be found to contain no small portion of what cannot but tend to propitiate and disarm the severity of criticism. In Latinising the various terms to which the changes that have taken place in the art of war, since the time of the Romans, have so abundantly given rise, we cannot but be struck with the skill which our author has displayed. Occasionally, it is true, some phrase or expression of rather doubtful origin may intrude, but the intrusion will always be found to carry its own apology along with it, and to be evidently required by the circumstances of the case. And, after all, our author's "*Gubernator Dinwiddie*," "*Dux Knox*," "*Congressus Americanus*," "*tormenta ignivoma*," "*glandes plumbeæ*," *&c.*, are certainly no worse than Wyttenbach's[1] "*tormentorum unâ explosorum*," "*patinæ discique dissiliunt*," "*pulveris pyrii odor*," or Addison's[2] "*ferrea grando*," and "*plumbi densissimus imber*." Even the term *Tremebundi*, applied to the society of Friends, loses nothing, on being compared with the "*gens Quackerorum sive Trementium*," of Schroeckh.[3]

Some parts of the work, on the other hand, will, I trust, be found possessed of positive merit; and I am certain that, in the description of Mount

---

1 *Epist. Select. fasc.* 2, p. 34. Where an account is given of the explosion that happened at Leyden, in 1807.

2 *Pax Gulielmi auspiciis Europæ reddita.—Musæ Anglicanæ*, vol. II, p. 1.

3 *Historia Religionis.* Berlin, 1818.

Vernon, and the delineation of the character of Washington, the most rigid critic will find much to commend. The notes speak for themselves. The author evidently had in view the possibility of his work being introduced into schools, and they were therefore written for the benefit, principally, of the younger class of readers, though, occasionally, they assume a higher and graver character.

In conclusion, the editor entertains the hope, that the little work which is here offered to the literati of his country, will be kindly received by them, and be found not undeserving of their notice. It is the production of a poor and almost friendless individual, whom a sound and liberal education had fitted for higher pursuits, but whom misfortune and disappointment had driven from the scenes of his earlier years, to the more congenial solitudes of the West. And it will show the powerful influence that classical studies, when properly pursued, are calculated to exercise over the mind; how they cling to it, even amid misfortune, and impart a sure solace under all the ills of life.

J. N. R.

GEORGII WASHINGTONII,

AMERICÆ SEPTENTRIONALIS CIVITATUM FOEDERATARUM

PRÆSIDIS PRIMI,

VITA,

FRANCISCO GLASS, A. M.

OHIOENSI,

LITTERIS LATINIS CONSCRIPTA.

"Longè trans Oceanum, si Libris Sibyllinis credamus, patebit post multa sæcula tellus ingens atque opulenta, et in eâ exorietur vir fortis ac sapiens, qui patriam servitute oppressam consilio et armis liberabit, remque publicam, nostræ et origine cæterâque historiâ simillimam, felicibus auspiciis condet, Bruto et Camillo, Di boni! multum et merito anteferendus. Quod nostrum illum non fugit Accium, qui, in Nyctegresiâ suâ, vetus hoc oraculum numeris poeticis adornavit."

Ciceronis fragm. xv. *ed. Maii*, p. 52.

NEO-EBORACOPOLI:
TYPIS FRATRUM HARPERORUM.
VENALIS PROSTAT APUD OMNES BIBLIOPOLAS.
MDCCCXXXV.

PROOEMIUM.

Patris Patriæ vitam, opus, sive ad viri virtutes, sive ad præclaras res ab illo et inceptas et perfectas spectemus, omni curâ omnique diligentiâ dignissimum, sermone Latino, procul quidem Româ et Romuleo flumine, ignotus exarare aggredior. Nullus autem dubito quin permultos inveneriṁ, qui genus hoc scribendi naturâ suâ nimis inusitatum, meque, quod ad veteris Latii normam attineat, plane hospitem esse judicarint. Utcunque erit, juvabit tamen famam viri, omnium sæculorum facile principis, pro virili parte me ipsum consecrasse, factaque ejus pulcherrima memoriæ tradidisse Latinâ immortalitate donata. Apud quoscunque autem labores nostri benevolentiam atque favorem sibimetipsis concilient, meminerint illi quam sit inter difficillima res novas ornatu antiquo vestire, et, si in aliquâ parte titubantes inveniamur, æquo illi acceperint animo atque errori veniam concesserint.

Scripsi Tertio Idus Martii, Anno Salutis à Christo recuperatæ Millesimo Octingentesimo vicesimo quarto, in Republicâ Ohioënsi.

CONSPECTUS CAPITUM.

CAPUT PRIMUM.

PAG.

Washingtonii ortus atque prosapia.—Studia ejus juvenilia.—Missio ad Indos.—Ad præfectum Gallicum legatio.—Munitionis, cui nomen Castellum Necessitas, fortis at irrita defensio.—Cædes Braddockiana. 25

CAPUT SECUNDUM.

Lex iniqua, de præfectis provincialibus, Washingtonio hortante, abrogata est.—Omnium copiarum provincialium dux constitutus est Washingtonius.—Propugnaculo Duquesne capiendo sese insignit.—Contra Gallos Indosque in finibus pugnat.—Infirmâ valetudine coactus imperio militari sese abdicat.—Viduam Custis uxorem ducit. . . . 35

CAPUT TERTIUM.

Consilii publici consors, judexque curialis, constitutus est Washingtonius.—Belli Americani causæ.—Pugna Lexingtoniensis.—Collis Bunkerii prælium memorabile. . . 38

CAPUT QUARTUM.

Coloniarum fœderatarum exercituum Washingtonius imperator.—Ad Congressûs præsidem responsum.—Cantabrigiam proficiscitur.—Expositio, à Congressu prius exarata, coram militibus recitata est.—Ordinum omnium amor patriæ.—Bostoniæ obsidio.—Bostoniam vacuefaciunt Britones, apud Neo-Eboracenses bellum gesturi. 44

CAPUT QUINTUM.

PAG.

Bostoniâ relictâ, Novum Eboracum contendit Washingtonius. —Dux Howe Insulam Staten capit.—Curatores, à rege Britanno ad pacem concordiamque restituendam constituti, colloquium frustra tentant.—Milites suos jussis generalibus affatur Wasingtonius.—Colonias fœderatas, liberas, supremas, suisque viribus innitentes esse decernit Congressus.—In insulâ Longâ prælium adversum. 54

CAPUT SEXTUM.

Ticonderoga ab Arnoldio expugnata est.—Canadam invadere, ducibus Schuyler et Montgomery, Congressus statuit.—Morbo ducem Schuyler ab exercitu decedere cogente, imperium ad Montgomery devenit.—Oppidum Montis Regii captum est.—Arnoldius copias in Canadam per deserta ducit. —Urbem Quebec expugnare conantur duces Americani Montgomery et Arnoldius.—Interfectus est Montgomery, Americanique ad deditionem adacti sunt.—Ducis Montgomery elogium. 60

CAPUT SEPTIMUM.

Ad Washingtonium redit narratio.—Exercitus Americanus, post pugnam in Insulâ longâ factam, animo cadit.—Ad Congressum scribit Washingtonius.—Octoginta legiones conscribi à Congressu decretum.—Britones Novo Eboraco potiuntur.—Ad Regiumpontem præsidium constituit Washingtonius. 68

CAPUT OCTAVUM.

Knowlton et Leitch, duces Americani, victores prælio cadunt. —Propugnaculum Washingtonium expugnatum est.—Propugnaculum Lee vacuant Americani.—Cornwallis per Novam Cæsaream Washingtonium persequitur.—MilitesAmercani, stipendia emeriti, perplures domum redeunt.—Dux Lee captus est.—Congressui Philadelphiam relinquere, Baltimoriamque recedere, satius visum. 75

CAPUT NONUM.

Subsidia comparare studet Washingtonius.—Exercitûs cui Lee præpositus fuerat imperium ad Sullivanum devenit.—Hes-

PAG.

sianos, milites conductitios, superat Washingtonius.—Philadelphiam victor redit.—Americanis, post victoriam, spes belli faustissimæ.—Urbem Trentoniam occupat Washingtonius, quam postea relinquere coactus est.—Princetoniam pergit.—Prælium.—Imperator Britannicus Brunsvicum recedit. . . 85

CAPUT DECIMUM.

Ab exercitu utroque mala perpessa.—Washingtonii elogium.—Bellica Americanorum instrumenta, variis locis, capiunt Britanni.—Hostium mora.—Brunsvicum contendit Washingtonius.—Philadelphia, fortissime resistentibus Americanis, ab hoste expugnata est. 92

CAPUT UNDECIMUM.

Clades Burgoyniana.—Ingens Americanorum lætitia.—Morristoniam recedit Washingtonius.—Res difficiles quibus circumsessus est imperator Americanus.—Quosdam è suo numero ad exercitûs statum inspiciendum mittit Congressus.—Foedus cum Ludovico decimo sexto, Gallorum rege, initum est.—Philadelphiam vacuefaciunt Britanni.—Insulam Rhodensem Gallicis et Americanis copiis expugnare visum est.—Classes ambas, Gallicam Britannicamque, tempestas dirimit.—Canadam invadere statuit Congressus.—Contrà monet suadetque Washingtonius. 96

CAPUT DUODECIMUM.

Spes pacis magnâ securitate Americanorum animos afficit.—Has spes inanes esse ostendit Washingtonius.—Supplementa annua tardissimè præbentur.—Legiones Novâ Cæsareâ conscriptæ Washingtonii imperia detrectant.—Ad officium attamen perbrevi redeunt.—Cibariorum omnis generis caritas.—Propugnaculum, West-Point nuncupatum, adoriri parat Clintonius.—Ab hoc autem proposito decedens, ad Rempublicam Connecticutensem iter intendere constituit, illamque regionem vastat. 105

CAPUT DECIMUM TERTIUM.

Incipit annus Christi millesimus septingentesimus octogesimus primus, secumque affert seditionem gravem legionis Penn-

PAG.

sylvaniensis militum.—Ad officium tandem seditiosi isti milites redeunt.—Bellum in Carolinâ acerrime gestum.—Prælium Guilfordiense.—Eboraci apud Virginienses obsidio.—Comitis Cornwallis exercitusque Britannici deditio.—Magna apud Americanos lætitia. 113

CAPUT DECIMUM QUARTUM.

Carletonius, Eques Anglicus, Novum Eboracum, summam imperii gerens, advenit.—Certiores facit Washingtonium Congressumque, de pace apud Parisios agi fuisse coeptum.—Pax inter Regem Britannicum Coloniasque Americanas.—Franklinii elogium. Bello confecto, novæ, propter militum stipendia, turbæ excitantur.—Fortitudo Washingtonii inque patriam amor. 124

CAPUT DECIMUM QUINTUM.

Exercitui Americano valedicit Washingtonius.—Novum Eboracum vacuefaciunt Britanni.—Washingtonius, Annapolim profectus, diploma militare suum Congressui tradit.—Washingtonii laudes.—Ad montem Vernonium properat.—Vitæ domi ratio.—Mons Vernonius depingitur.—Præses primus Washingtonius electus est.—Jurejurando, ad munus suum pertinente, Novi Eboraci sese obstringit.—In ærario pecunia deficit.—Inter cives, de novâ reipublicæ formâ, dissentiones exoriuntur. 129

CAPUT DECIMUM SEXTUM.

Homines idoneos, qui reipublicæ munia obeant, delegit Washingtonius.—Lincolnius, Griffinus et Humphreys, qui cum Indis agerent, à Washingtonio missi sunt.—Foedus cum Indis ictum est.—Alios Indos Dux Wayne superat.—Pax his cum Indis quoque facta est.—Dominus Jay, qui pacem cum Hispaniarum rege conciliaret, dimissus est.—Re infectâ, domum redit.—Disceptatio longa inter legatum Hispaniensem Præsidemque Americanum.—Multi de civibus Americanis malo in Præsidem animo sunt, et ad Hispanos sese defecturos minantur. 138

CAPUT DECIMUM SEPTIMUM.

Quatuor Galli, qui bellum Hispaniæ inferrent, à legato Gallico

PAG.

Philadelphiâ missi sunt.—Washingtonius hos Gallos coerceri imperat. Kentuckienses, de fluminis Mississippiensis libero usu, Congressum orant.—Thomam Pinckneyum, ad Hispaniarum regem, legatum mittit Washingtonius.—Fœdus cum illo rege ictum.—Joannes Adams cum Britannis fœdus ferire frustra conatur.—Cur recusabant Britanni.—Hammondius à Britannorum rege ad civitates Americanas primus legatus missus est. 144

CAPUT DUODEVICESIMUM.

Bellum inter Gallos Britannosque exoritur.—Civitates fœderatas ab eo bello cohibere studet Washingtonius.—Americanorum in Britannos odium.—Dominus Jay ad Sancti Jacobi aulam legatus missus est.—Fœdus memorabile, iræque propter illud concitatæ.—Civitates fœderatas Washingtonii prudentia belli calamitatibus eripit.—Fœdus Jayianum à Congressu sancitum.—Genetius, legatus Gallicus, ad civitates Americanas missus est.—Graves cum Washingtonio inimicitias exercet. 150

CAPUT UNDEVICESIMUM.

Civitatum fœderatarum Præses bis electus est Washingtonius. —Philadelphiæ, ut plurimum, habitat.—Morrisio, legato apud Parisios Americano, negotium datum est ut Genetius à civibus suis revocetur.—Hoc tandem à Gallis impetratum.—Fauchetius, et, post eum, Adetius, legati Gallici mittuntur.—Insignia Gallica, quæ præsidi Americano donare jussus erat, secum affert Adetius.—Ad Adetii orationem responsum Washingtonii.—Pinckneyum ad Rempublicam Gallicam legat Washingtonius.—Galli eum accipere haud dignati sunt.—Magistratu summo sese abdicat Washingtonius. 162

CAPUT VICESIMUM.

Litteris ad amicum Knox scriptis viatori fesso sese Washingtonius comparat.—Joannes Adams magistratum summum suscipit.—Ad montem Vernonium pergere Washingtonius properat.—Bona, quæ, Washingtonio præside, Americanis evenerant.—Bello cum republicâ Gallicâ imminente,

PAG.

copiarum Americanarum imperator Washingtonius constitutus est.—Tres legatos ad Galliam mittendos curat Adams, præses Americanus.—Pax et fœdus cum gente Gallicâ. . 167

CAPUT VICESIMUM PRIMUM.

Washingtonius, gulæ inflammatione correptus, supremum diem tandem obit.—Joannis Marshall de Washingtonio, honoribusque memoriæ ejus reddendis, oratio.—Honores maximi à Congressu, populoque Americano, sunt redditi.—Washingtonii mores factaque fusè tractantur. 173

CAPUT VICESIMUM SECUNDUM.

In hoc ultimo capite facta quædam fusius enarrantur, quæ non omnino, aut saltem levissimè, in Washingtonii vitâ tractata sunt. 189

WASHINGTONII VITA.

CAPUT PRIMUM.

Washingtonii ortus atque prosapia.—Studia ejus juvenilia.—Missio ad Indos.—Ad præfectum Gallicum legatio.—Munitionis, cui nomen Castellum Necessitas, fortis at irrita defensio.—Cædes Braddockiana.

IN Virginiâ, tunc temporis regni Britannici provinciâ, octavo kalendas Martii,[1] annoque salutis millesimo septingentesimo et tricesimo secundo, dux inclytus noster, patriæ decus, Georgius Washingtonius natus est. Avi atavique Angli erant, pater autem Virginiensis, qui, uxore priore fatis abreptâ, alteram duxit, è quâ vitam accepit Washingtonius. Quidam, errore cæci, et Europæ gloriâ stultissime capti, Washingtonium Americanum exstitisse omnino negaverunt; at tandem aliquando fateri coacti sunt, omne solum forti patriam esse, omnemque terram sepulcrum. Hanc falsam fallacissimamque sententiam multum quoque adjuvit invidia, cui aliena fama semper dolori, quæ alienas virtutes semper intabescit videndo.

[1] On the eighth day before the Kalends of March, according to the Roman mode of expressing dates; or, according to the modern system of computation, the 22d of February.

Sub patris tutelâ altus eruditusque, utrum literis Græcis atque Romanis animum suum Washingtonius appulerit parum comperimus, eamque rem igitur in medio relinquemus. Cognitum tamen perspectumque habetur, linguam Anglicanam eum penitus calluisse, et in scientiis mathematicis, aliisque id genus, doctissimè exstitisse eruditum. Perplures annos, postquam à præceptore discesserat, doctrinam ab illo acceptam multum atque sedulo auxit; et terræ mensoris munere, summâ cum laude peritiæque famâ, perfunctus est. Patre mortuo, cura patrimonii Laurentio fratri tradita, qui, valetudine parum firmâ aliquandiu usus, vitam, ingravescente morbo, immaturâ morte finivit.

Post fratris obitum stipendia mereri, admodum juvenis, vigesimum agens annum, militiæque munera sustinere incepit; et virtutem animique vires ostendendi occasionem haud longo intervallo oblatam impigrè atque libentissimè arripuit. Inimicitiæ Gallici et Britannici regis in bella aperta tantum non eruperant. A Gallis, regionem Canadensem incolentibus, in agros colonorum Anglorum incursiones creberrimæ ferebantur esse factæ. Imperia, mandata, et rescripta ab Angliâ accepta sunt à præfecto consilioque publico Virginiæ, uti injurias hasce vi et armis propulsarent. Gubernator Virginiensis, Dinwiddie nomine gaudens, quum hæc mandata accepisset, juvenem Washingtonium quam celerrime dimisit, ut facta exploraret, cum Indis

ageret, illosque hortaretur uti in Britannos fideles permanerent. Hoc munere publico mirum in modum perfunctus est, quamvis, quippe qui admodum juvenis, ideoque rerum imperitus à nonnullis putabatur, et, in primis, quia in negotiis illis ad publicarum rerum moderamen spectantibus haud multum adolescentia ejus versata erat, imperitiæ diffidentia quorundam animos invaserat. Fatendum est, attamen, res, de quibus agebatur, naturâ suâ maximi fuisse momenti; non enim multo post belli inter illas nationes causæ exstiterunt; quod quidem bellum longe lateque diffusum, ad omnes fere oras orbis terrarum pervenit, Gallosque hanc continentem relinquere, quanquam invitos et renitentes, coegit.

Reducem salvumque ex negotio tantorum periculorum repleto, cives ubique, et omni studio, gratiarum actione dignati sunt. Diligentia, industria, et vigilantia Washingtonii hoc in itinere clarissime sunt perspectæ; hique, qui easdem regiones postea peragrarunt, plurimum virtuti simul ac diligentiæ ejus sese debere confitebantur. Haud multo post, heros noster juvenilis à Dinwiddie, Virginiæ gubernatore, ad præfectum Gallicum missus est, de injuriis questum, Anglis, qui prope flumen Ohio degebant, contra fœdera sanctissima populi utriusque illatis. In hac legatione, magnum eventum habiturâ, animumque prudentem æque ac impavidum postulante, per regiones desertas itinera fecit, neque

imbribus, neque nive, neque amnium trajectu deterritus. Responso, ad alia omnia quam quæ placebant spectante, Virginiam longos post labores relato, delectus militum habitus est, trecenti homines sunt conscripti, hisque dominum Fry tribunum,[1] Washingtoniumque legatum, Dinwiddie consiliumque publicum dederunt. Mortuo tribuno, summum imperium Washingtonio delatum est, qui, cujusdam munitionis forti quanquam irritâ defensione, strenui militis nomen, gloriamque permagnam comparavit.

Munitio, quæ ob rei necessitatem, temerè[2] extructa fuerat propè prata ingentia,[3] et in quâ aliquantulum copiarum relictum, hostes distinendi, deque propugnaculo, Duquesne dicto, eos amovendi, speciem præbebat. Opere perfecto, ad propugnaculum Duquesne oppugnandum Americani duce Washingtonio contenderunt. Non ampliùs autem tredecim passuum millibus processerant, cum ab Indis amicis facti certiores fuerunt, "Gallos columbarum instar in sylvis, hostilemque in morem, sedibus Anglicis instare, itemque propugnaculum, quod erant oppugnaturi, nuper adauctum

---

1 *Tribunum* (scil. *militum*) answers in some degree to our modern term "Colonel," and is therefore used for it both here and in other parts of this work.—*Legatus*, "a lieutenant-colonel." Its ordinary signification in Latin authors is "lieutenant-general."

2 *Temere*, "at random," "in a hurry."

3 *Prata ingentia*. "The great meadows," called sometimes, by the French name, *Prairies*; at others, by the Spanish term, *Savannas*.

fuisse." In his rerum angustiis, consilium militare, unâ voce, receptum ad prata ingentia suasit: qui receptus sine morâ factus, vehementerque elaboratum, ut agger[1] quam maximè munitus esset. Priusquam hoc effici potuit, De Villier, præfectus Gallus, aggerem, magnâ manu aggredi cœpit.

Oppugnatores, arboribus crebris, altoque gramine tuti erant. Americani, summâ virtute, Gallorum impetum exceperunt, cumque eorum nonnullis etiam intra aggerem conflixerunt, et in fossâ, valloque, acriter resistebant. Per diem totum, extra aggerem Washingtonius commoratus sua opera[2] fortissime defendit. Ab horâ decimâ,[3] ad noctem usque pugnatum est, cum imperator Gallus colloquium petivit, deditionisque conditiones proposuit. Hæ conditiones, ita ab eo oblatæ, partim acceptæ, partim repudiatæ erant. Tandemque post disceptationem longam,[4] ab illo impetratum est, ut copiæ Americanæ, domum, nullo impediente, reverterentur, arma impedimentaque[5] retinendi facultate concessâ.

Consilium publicum Virginiense, ob insignem

---

1 *Agger.* "A fort," "rampart," &c.

2 *Opera.* "Works," that is, fortifications, or fort.

3 *Hora decima.* "Ten of the clock in the morning." The time, and the division of the day, throughout this work, will be considered agreeably to the *modern* division of the day.

4 *Disceptionem longam,* "a long debate," or discussion.

5 *Impedimenta.* By this substantive in the plural number, will be understood, *baggage of an army,* throughout the whole work.

copiarum virtutem, quamvis ad deditionem coactæ fuerant, Washingtonio, ejusque sociis gratias habendas esse decrevit; itemque aliquantulum pecuniæ, gregariis militibus,[1] qui pugnæ adfuerant, quique sese virtute insigniverant, donandum judicavit. Attamen, bellicas expeditiones omnes in reliquum annum omittendas esse statuit. Tempore agendi peracto,[2] legio[3] in manipulos parvulos redacta est, imperioque militari Washingtonius sese abdicavit.

Lis de terris occasum inter et septentrionem positis, quæ in Virginiâ primùm agitari cœpta, summo studio à Britanniâ magnâ suscepta fuit: duæque legiones Britannicæ ex Hiberniâ Columbi ad terram solverunt[4], quæ regis Anglici jura tuerentur. Initio anni millesimi septingentesimi quinquagesimi quinti, cursu transmisso, Virginienses ad oras duce Braddockio appulerunt.[5] Dux iste famosus de Washingtonii ingenio certior factus, heroa nostrum invitavit, ut sibi legatus voluntarius adesset. Quod

---

1 *Gregariis militibus.* By these words is understood, a common or private soldier: *gregarius*, the adjective, being derived from *grex*, a *flock*.

2 *Tempore agendi peracto.* "The time of action being over," the season of action being past; the gerund *agendi* being put in an absolute sense, governing *res*, or a similar noun implied.

3 *Legio.* By this word will be understood, a regiment, battalion, or brigade: as the Roman legion, consisted of different complements of men at different periods.

4 *Solverunt* (*naves*) "set sail;" literally, "loosed their ships."

5 *Appulerunt*, (scil. *naves*,) "landed." Verbatim, "drove their ships to."

munus lætè acceptum, Washingtoniusque sese Alexandriæ Braddockio ascivit; et ad aggerem posteà Cumberland nuncupatum, comite duce, processit.

Hìc, equorum, plaustrorum, cibariorumque inopia dierum duodecim remoram exercitui injecit. Equorum clitellariorum usum pro plaustris, ad exercitûs impedimenta vehendum, jam inde ab initio, Washingtonius suasit. Consilii hujusce utilitas cito eluxit, ideoque mutatio magna facta. Exercitus non longiùs denis passuum millibus à propugnaculo Cumberland processerat, cum Washingtonium febris vehementer gravis corripuit: qui tamen apud exercitum mansit, vehiculo convecto, quoniam equo insidere, præ debilitate, haud poterat. Ducem monebat, ut tormentorum bellicorum apparatum, nec non impedimenta relinqueret, quamque maximis itineribus ad aggerem Cumberland contenderet, cum copiis nonnullis delectis, parvo commeatu, levisque armaturæ peditibus.

Spes magna exercitum tenebat, magno itinere confecto, propugnaculum Duquesne, præsidio parvo firmatum, opprimi posse, antequam auxilia expectata pervenirent; Consilium istud Braddockius probabat, minoraque ad prata[1] consilium militare convocavit, quo in consilio decretum, imperatorem cum mille ducentis lectis militibus iter facere opor-

1 *Minoraque ad prata.* "The little meadows," to discriminate them from the great meadows, mentioned before.

tere, tribunumque Dunbarium cum reliquis copiis, impedimentisque manere. Hæc prior acies[1] iter cùm triginta tantùm plaustris facere cœpit, at mora itinerisque tarditas consilii militaris opinione majores erant. Sæpè solum æquandi, pontesque in fluentis parvulis faciendi causâ, iter intermissum. Quatriduum undevicenorum milliarium iter conficiendo absumptum fuit. Hic Washingtonii valetudo[2] adeo infirmum corpus reddiderat, ut longius sine capitis periculo ire nequiret. Simul ac corporis vires sinebant, se ad aciem priorem contulit, extemploque, ad munus exequendum, pro virili,[3] accinctus est.[4]

Postridie, strages terribilis exercitui obtigit. Julii die nono, Monongahelâ trajectâ, cum propugnaculum Duquesne haud longè jam abesset, periculique sine metu exercitus incederet, in agmen, viâ apertâ, gramine multo obsitâ, impetus factus. Galli Indique commisti, oculorum effugientes obtutum, armis ignivomis, agmen nostrum, in latus apertum,

---

1 *Prior acies.* By these words we understand, the "advanced guard," or "van of the army:" the substantive *acies*, amongst other significations, means, "an army in battle array," a "line of battle."

2 *Valetudo.* By this noun is here meant, an infirm or bad state of health; the word being used for either good or bad health: and often implies sickness, as here.

3 *Pro virili*, (scil. *parte*,) according to his utmost strength or ability.

4 *Accinctus est*, set about, prepared himself, a metaphor taken from the Roman dress; those who set about any business, *girded* their flowing robes, with a view to despatch. Hence, *discinctus*, "ungirded," means, "idle," "dissolute."

ex insidiis petere cœperunt. Prima acies in proximam relapsa, agmenque totum illicò perturbatum. Hostes, præfectos maximè collineantes, multos occiderunt. Perbrevi omnes ducis adjutores aut vulnerati, aut occisi sunt, Washingtonio excepto. Ad heroa, igitur, nostrum imperii summa devenit, qui in confertissimos hostes incurrere, retroque gradum dare, nunc suos ad fortiter pugnandum hortari, nunc vim addere victis, assiduè perseveravit. Equi duo, quibus insidebat, glandibus plumbeis,[1] suffossi fuêre; quatuorque glandes plumbeæ per tunicam transiêre, attamen incolumis evasit, omnibus aliis præfectis aut interfectis, aut graviter vulneratis.

Washingtonium omninò incolumem inter tantum occisorum acervum servari, omnibus ferè incredibile visum:—at Deus, Optimus, Maximus, eum ad alia et majora reservavit. Inter hanc tantam stragem clademque, Washingtonius summam virtutem ostendit. Braddockius, inter glandium plumbearum multitudinem infinitam ultro citroque volitantium, interritus permansit, suosque, ne loco cederent, neve terga verterent, vultu gestuque est hortatus. At virtus tam insignis inanis fuit, militarisque disciplina, milites Britannos ordines servare cogens, tantummodò certius ignobiliusque exitium viris fortibus attulit.

---

1 *Glandibus plumbeis.* By these are meant "bullets," in which sense the words will be uniformly taken throughout the work.

Inscius cum Indis pugnandi Braddockius, nec in hostes irruit, nec pedem retrò tulit, sed copias suas improviso impetu disjectas, loco, undè hostium vim primùm sustinuerant, consistere jussit: nudi,[1] enim, in munitos arboribus crebroque frutice pugnabant. Præmonitus periculum,[2] cui copias caputque suum objectabat, milites provinciales, suos præcedere nolebat, ut sylvas insidiasque explorarent, sed consilium tam salutare sprevit; quamobrem temeritatis pœnas morte luebat.

Per tres horas pugnatum, quo in spatio, dux tres equos, quibus insidebat, amisit, tandemque vulnus accepit, quod in Dunbarii, tribuni militum, castris, vitæ exitum attulit.—Vulnerato Braddockio, copiæ in partes omnes diffugêre, nec antè acies instaurari poterat, quàm Monongahelam trajecerant. Indi prædâ allecti, haud acriter insecuti sunt. Victi veterani sese ad castra Dunlapii citò receperunt, ibique impedimentis, quorum non indigebant, deletis, Philadelphiam profecti sunt.

---

1 *Nudi.* By this adjective we understand, "unguarded," or "exposed."

2 *Periculum.* Grammarians assure us that those verbs which, in the active voice, govern two cases, retain the latter case in the passive. But, as no verb can govern two accusatives at the same time, we must supply a preposition to the accusative of the thing. Such constructions are mere Hellenisms, or imitations of the Greek: thus, in the sentence before us, *præmonitus* (secundum, or quoad) *periculum*, "forewarned as respects the danger."

CAPUT SECUNDUM.

Lex iniqua, de præfectis provincialibus, Washingtonio hortante, abrogata est.—Omnium copiarum provincialium dux constitutus est Washingtonius.—Propugnaculo Duquesne capiendo sese insignit.—Contra Gallos Indosque in finibus pugnat.—Infirmâ valetudine coactus imperio militari sese abdicat.—Viduam Custis uxorem ducit.

Ex senatûs consulto Angliæ regni, vel forsitan comitiorum apud Virginienses, decretum est "præfectum nullum provincialem, qui auctoritatem ab rege non traxerit, alteri, regio diplomate donato, imperare posse:" Quod multi ex præfectis provincialibus ægrè ferentes, imperio militari sese abdicaverunt. In his fuit Washingtonius, qui paulò post exercitûs Britannici cladem insignem, cujus modò meminimus, indignans regia diplomata[1] non ex merito, sed purpuratorum,[2] optimatumve voluntate pendere, literas[3] ad Gubernatorem Virginiensem aliosque misit, in quibus legem tam iniquam res-

1 By *Diplomata regia* we here understand, "a commission derived from the king."

2 *Purpuratorum.* "Noblemen," or "courtiers;" an adjective used substantively: by the more modern Roman writers, especially Suetonius, the noun *aulicus*, from *aula*, a hall, or court, was used to convey the same idea.

3 *Literas*, "a letter," or "epistle," sent on any business to a friend or foe.

cindi oportere dixit. Cujus precibus obtemperavere comitia; tantæque virtutis in præmium, Gubernator Virginiensis eum copiis omnibus provinciæ illius praefecit.

Anno millesimo septingentesimo quinquagesimo octavo, heros noster juvenilis exercitûs ducis Forbesii partem ductavit, et, propugnaculo Duquesne capiendo, sese insignivit. Hoc bello feliciter gesto, animum ad rei militaris scientiam intendit. Velitationes crebræ cum Gallis Indisque, locis sylvestribus circa fines, vigilantiam prudentiamque edocuêre, ausorumque magnorum aviditatem genuêre. Copiæ, quas ductabat, contra hostes astutissimos confligere paulatim sunt assuefactæ.—Gallorum agilitatem, Indorumque feritatem, superavit virtute. Plurimis præliis victis hostibus, longèque trans fines colonicos recedere coactis, propugnaculisque, quæ secundum fluvium Ohio ceperat, præsidio, quod satis videbatur, munitis, Forbesius imperator exercitum in hibernacula reduxît.

Per hoc bellum decretorium, quod coloniis mediis tranquillitati salutique fuit, Washingtonius multas difficultates perpessus est quibus valetudo imminuebatur. Pulmonum morbo, corporisque debilitate correptus, munia militaria obire haud poterat, quocirca, ineunte vere anni millesimi septingentesimi quinquagesimi noni, imperio se abdicavit, Vernoniumque ad montem secessit. Erga

meritum tantum, haud ingrata fuit legio Virginiensis, quæ, post ejus abdicationem, gratiarum actiones illi unâ voce decrevit: quod amoris pignus Washingtonii pectus pietate in commilitones replevit: propter, enim, pietatem in patriam, parentes, et amicos, per totam vitam benè audiebat.[1]

Post biennium, valetudine saniore usus, viduam, gaudentem nomine Custis, uxorem duxit. Domina hæcce Washingtonio æquæva fuit, tamque animi dotibus, quàm corporis formâ, inter populares eminuit.

---

1 *Benè audiebat*, "had a good character;" "was well spoken of;" literally and at large, he heard well, (*of himself*,) *de se* being understood after the verb *audiebat*.

CAPUT TERTIUM.

Consilii publici consors, judexque curialis, constitutus est Washingtonius.—Belli Americani causæ.—Pugna Lexingtoniensis.—Collis Bunkerii prælium memorabile.

INTEREA, magistratus, consilii publici consors, judexque curialis[1] factus est. At tempus instabat, quo, Washingtonium hæc munia honorifica relinquere, civiumque suorum jura contra paucorum potentium apud Anglos tyrannidem vindicatum[2] ire oportebat. Bellum Americanum ab erroribus paucorum politiam[3] Angliæ exercentium, renixuque colonorum nonnullorum in taxationem Senatûs Britannici iniquam, originem duxit. Alia quoque causa belli civilis Britanniam inter et colonias movendi ad superiorem accessit, quæ priùs explicanda videtur, quàm ad Martis discrimina nosmet accingamus.

Coloni primi, qui ex Angliâ, ad inhospita Columbi litora demigraverant, potissimùm patriam fugiebant, ne ob religionem vexarentur. Numi-

---

1 *Curialis.* The judge of a court; from *curia*, a court, or senate-house.

2 *Vindicatum*, "to avenge;" the former supine placed after *ire*.

3 *Politiam*, "rule," or "civil government;" from a Greek noun, implying a city, state, or community. N. B. *Politia* has the penult long.

nis[1] afflatu fulti, omnia pericula peregrinâ in terrâ adibant, malumque Jovem,[2] Indorumque feritatem, famem, calorem, frigus, ultro perpessi. Hæc mala varia, invictâ virtute constantiâque superabant; infortuniumque omne subire, quam religionis causâ vexari, præstare arbitrabantur. Has cogitationes secum portantes, solum incultum omni frugum genere feracissimum reddiderunt.

Paulo post pacem Parisiensem, Christi anno millesimo septingentesimo sexagesimo tertio factam, ratio nova colonias Anglicas regendi instituta fuit. Solitæ libertatis tanta subitò imminutio est facta, ut duodecim spatio annorum, nil præter solum cœlumque ferè reliquum habebant. Senatus Britannicus, in quo nulli erant coloniarum vicem gerentes, non solùm vindicavit, sed etiam exercuit, colonos, ad arbitrium, jus taxandi. Hæc postulatio, Magnæ Chartæ[3] tam contraria, quæque discrimina tam invidiosa inter eidem regi subditos, diversa maris Atlantici litora habitantes, induxit, ut turbæ graves inter colonos excierentur, effecit.

Longa mora esset dicere, quantâ pervicaciâ, quantâque lite à Senatu Britannico colonias Amer-

---

1 *Numinis, &c.* By these words we mean enthusiasts, such persons as conceived themselves inspired, or the peculiar favorites of heaven.

2 *Jovem.* By this word is understood, "the climate," air, atmosphere, agreeably to the notions of some nations of the present day, that the deity exists in the air; a figure common among the classics.

3 *Chartæ*, the great charter, the bulwark of English liberties.

icanas jus taxandi arrogatum sit. Nunc vero ad Martis horrentia arma maturemus, satis, enim, de causis hujusce belli, jam dictum esse puto.

Dux Gage, qui, ineunte anno millesimo, septingentesimo, septuagesimo quinto, exercitui Anglico Bostoniæ præfuit, certior factus, vim magnam[1] instrumentorum apparatûsque belli, Concordiæ, apud Novanglos, coactam fuisse, manipulos[2] nonnullos, qui vim istam delerent, misit. Hancockium Adamiumque, Congressûs provincialis, qui tunc temporis Concordiæ convenerat, viros principes, apprehendi jussit. Hi manipuli, die Aprilis undevicesimo, anno suprà dicto, primâ luce, iter Bostoniâ facere cœperunt, summo silentio profecti, apprehensoque quoque obvio,[3] ne adventu improviso vicinitas commoveretur; qui tamen, armorum ignivomorum tintinnabulorumque sonitu assiduo, consilia sua à colonis patefieri viderunt.

Horâ quintâ, Lexingtoniam, quindecim milliaria Bostoniâ distantem, pervenerunt. Militia, viridi in campo, juxta oppidulum suprà dictum, à præ-

---

1 *Vim magnam.* By the noun *vim*, is here implied, "quantity," "number," or "multitude."

2 *Manipulos*, "detachments," or "companies of troops;" somewhat similar to what we commonly call, a captain's company, in modern armies.

3 *Quoque obvio.* "Each," or "every one they met; *quoque* being the ablative case of the compounded pronoun *quisque*, placed absolutely with the participle *apprehenso*. The cause of their arresting all whom they met, and proceeding with such circumspection, was with a view of not alarming the *minute-men* in the vicinity.

fectis provincialibus, armorum ignivomorum ad usum, exercebatur. Legatus Pitcairnus, qui manipulo Britannico præfuit, magnâ voce clamavit; "fugite, rebelles, arma abjicite, inque fugam vosmetipsos abripite." Militiâ provinciali iisdem vestigiis inhærente, locoque cedere nolente, Pitcairnus milites regios militiam provincialem armis ignivomis petere jussit, quibus displosis, multi ex Americanis aut interfecti, aut vulnerati sunt. Copias inde Concordiam duxit, ubi belli instrumenta ibi recondita deleta sunt. Militia colonica contra copias regias acerrimè velitabatur, quâ certatione multi utrinque occisi. Copias regias Concordiâ sese Lexingtoniam recipientes, per sex milliarium spatium, magno impetu insequebantur Americani, qui, de lapideis muris, tuti, eas mirâ celeritate incedentes, omni telorum genere, petebant. Copiis regiis laborantibus recentes nonnulli manipuli, cum duobus tormentis majoribus,[1] Lexingtoniæ subveniebant.

Sub Maii mensis finem, regiæ copiæ plurimæ Bostoniam adventabant, Howe, Burgoyne, Clintonioque, ducibus inclytis, imperantibus. Haud longè a Bostoniâ, collis, nomine Bunker, situs est, quem colonorum manipulus, Junii die decimo sexto, cepit, eumque munire instituit; tantâque

---

1 *Tormentis majoribus.* By these are implied, "cannons," or "great guns," of any capacity, in which sense they will be understood throughout the work.

diligentiâ operi incubuit, ut, priusquam lucesceret, munimentum vallumque castris penè circumjecerit. Quod ut vidêre copiæ regiæ, assiduâ tormentorum majorum, omnigenorumque armorum ignivomorum, oppugnatione, opera solo æquare, propugnatoresque vallo fossâque depellere enixè conabantur. Coloni, tamen, ab opere non cessabant, meridiemque circiter munimenta omnia perfecerant: quæ Americanorum audacia duces Anglos adeo efferavit, ut ad collis Bunkerii radices peditum legionem exponerent.[1]

Copiæ regiæ summâ virtute collem ascenderunt; cum autem Americanorum vallo castrisque appropinquarent, tantus glandium plumbearum imber in eos subitò est effusus, ut torrentis ritu,[2] per semi-horam, caderet. Cædes tam infinita facta, ut milites veterani, se stragem terribiliorem nunquam vidisse confiterentur. Dux Howe, cujus virtus hac pugnâ clarissimè perspecta, paulisper ferè solus permansit, præfectorum militumque parte maximâ aut occisâ, aut vulneratâ. At tandem, copiis recentibus adventantibus, Americani dare terga coacti. Oppidulum, quòd de domibus copiæ colonicæ propugnabant, quòdque eis, inter pugnandum, perfugio erat, incensum fuit.

---

1 *Exponerent.* "They landed," (*de navibus* scilicet,) literally, "they put out (*of their ships.*")

2 *Torrentis ritu.* "After the fashion, or manner, of a land-flood, or torrent."

In hoc prælio, pro numero pugnantium, cædes major utrinque facta, quam in ullâ aliâ pugnâ, quæ totius belli spatio obtigit. Ex parte Britannorum, mille homines cadebant; quingenti insignes viri de numero Americanorum, eo die, luce[1] carebant; in his fuit Warrenius, medicus præclarus, orator disertus, vir patriæ amantissimus, qui cives suos in Anglorum dominationem injustam accendere haud destitit. Hoc prælio facto, copiæ colonicae propugnacula aggeremque loco excelso contra Carolopolim fecêre; agilitate audaciâque hostium animos perculsere, eò magis, quòd, veterani Britanni suam laudem[2] virtutemque prædicantes, militiam provincialem ex animo despicere solebant. Præsidium Bostoniense, ad inediæ extremum, jam diuturnâ obsidione deductum.

---

1 *Luce.* "Life;" *lux* is frequently used, figuratively, for life, especially among the poets.

2 *Laudem.* "Commendable, or praiseworthy actions;" for *laus* means often, not so much *praise*, as *those deeds*, which merit it: thus Virg. "*Sunt etiam hic sua præmia laudi,*" "Noble deeds have their own rewards, even here."

CAPUT QUARTUM.

Coloniarum fœderatarum exercituum Washingtonius imperator.—Ad Congressûs præsidem responsum.—Cantabrigiam proficiscitur.—Expositio, à Congressu prius exarata, coram militibus recitata est.—Ordinum omnium amor patriæ.—Bostoniæ obsidio.—Bostoniam vacuefaciunt Britones, apud Neo-Eboracenses bellum gestum.

WASHINGTONIUS, vicem civitatis Virginiensis, in coloniarum fœderatarum Congressu, gerens, ad Americani exercitûs summum imperium, nemine contradicente, electus est; stipendium quoque ei à Congressu quam amplissimum decretum; quod, tamen, strenuè detrectavit. Responsi ejus ad Congressûs præsidem hæc fuit sententia. "Domine præses, Etsi verè sentio, quam valdè hâc designatione me honore extuleritis, tamen, magnopere vereor, ne animi vires, ususque rei militaris,[1] imperium tam magnum, tamque latè divisum exæquare haud possint: quoniam, tamen, ita vult Congressus, ad grande munus me ipsum accingam. Summis porrò viribus, ne civium jura causaque decora imminuantur, enitar. Gratias quam maximas civibus ex animo habeo, ob pignus hoc insigne in me amoris. Sed ne quis casus infaustus, qui famam

1 *Ususque, &c.* "And experience in the art of war."

nomenque in discrimen ferat, mihi eveniat, omnes, qui adsunt, hodie monitos velim, me, imperio, quo honestatus sum, vires inferiores esse confiteri. Quoad stipendium, Domine Præses, Congressum certiorem fieri volo, quum, nullâ pecuniæ aviditate inductus, imperium tam arduum acceperim, tantumque otii privati et felicitatis dispendium fecerim, ita, ex designatione meâ, lucrifacere prorsus à me alienum esse. Sumptuum rationem,[1] quam verissimè potero, tenebo :—Pecuniam, quam in commoda publica, necessariò impenderim, mihi, ut spero, cives mei persolvent : hoc mihi sufficit, nec Congressum largiora flagito."

Postridie ejus diei, diploma speciale,[2] à Congressu fœderatarum coloniarum Washingtonio datum, in quo, præcipuè cautum erat, ne quid detrimenti libertas Americana caperet. Simul à Congressu decretum, "se Washingtonium omnibus facultatibus fortunisque adjuturos, in libertate Americanâ sustinendâ." In mandatis erat, exercitum ordinare et disponere prout ei utilissimum factu videretur ; simulque cavere, ne jura Ameri-

---

1 *Sumptuum rationem.* "An account of expenses:" his disinterestedness induced him to decline all pecuniary compensation, save and except indispensable expenses: these, he trusted, his country's munificence would eventually discharge.

2 *Diploma speciale,* "a special or particular commission ;" Washington's commission was dated June 17, 1775, and signed by Peyton Randolph, as president, and Charles Thomson, as secretary, of the Congress of the United Colonies ; it was resigned to Congress, from whom it emanated, at Annapolis, in 1783.

cana imminuantur :—Sub Julii mensis initium, Washingtonius Cantabrigiam apud Novanglos profectus est, ut exercitûs Americani imperium capesseret.

Consilia Publica Novi Eboraci, et Massachusetts, ei de imperio gratulabantur. Cum ad castra Cantabrigiensia pervenisset, summo gaudio, lætitiâque, ab exercitu receptus. Copias regias in colle Bunkerio consedisse, tribusque propugnaculis innatantibus munitas, colonicas vero collibus tribus vallum aggeremque præduxisse invenit. Cum copiæ colonicæ solito agrestique vestitu ad castra accessissent, chlamyde venaticâ, æquabilitatis causâ, eas indui jussit. Washingtonius magnum hominum numerum ratione castrensi malè institutum, armis bellique apparatu haud bene instructum, comperit. Præterea, machinarum bellicarum artifices, instrumentaque cujuscunque generis ad propugnacula facienda, illis defuerunt. Exercitus, porrò, ex tam variis ducibus provinciisque compositus, ad disciplinam militarem ægerrime traductus. Duces audaces, hostilitatis[1] initio, sese insigniverant, deductoresque sibi adeo obnoxios[2] fecerant, ut à præfectis, nisi suo ipsorum electu constituti fuerint, dirigi nolebant.

---

1 *Hostilitatis:* "hostility;" this noun, although good Latin, is not used by any classic, to my recollection, with the exception of *Seneca:* being derived from *hostis*, which anciently signified, a *foreigner*.

2 *Obnoxios*, "attached to their persons."

Hominum liberorum effrenam licentiam disciplinæ militari repentè subjicere, difficultatis prudentiæque erat: quam, tamen, Washingtonius solertiâ mirâ, sibique ferè propriâ, facillimè coercuit. Copiis recensitis, hæc ad Congressum scripsit; "Ad exercitum conficiendum, eximiam materiem, viros robustos, virtutisque indubitatæ, et causæ, de quâ certatur, studiosos, hic invenio." Iisdem literis, belli apparatûs, castrensis ornatûs, multorumque quorum indigebat exercitus, inopiam conquestus est. Washingtonius, coram exercitu, expositionem,[1] à Congressu priùs exaratam, belli suscipiendi causas rationemque exhibentem, recitari et promulgari jussit. Hæcce expositio, sermone forti scripta, locos hos insignes præ se tulit:

"Si homines, ratione præditi, animum ad credendum inducant, naturæ nostræ auctorem divinum, humani generis partem, aliorum possessiones invadere, imperiumque in alios interminatum[2] exercere, voluisse; Deique optimi maximi infinitam sapientiam bonitatemque, alios justæ dominationi addictos, obstrictos, deditos, aliis tradere statuisse; harum coloniarum accolæ indigenæque, à Senatu Anglico, aliquod indicium, quod, tyrannidem hanc diram Anglis præcipue datam

---

1 *Expositionem*, "a declaration, or exposition," setting forth grievances, &c.

2 *Interminatum*, "unlimited" or "boundless" power.

demonstret probetque, certè postulare summoque jure petere debent :—At Creatoris magni observantia cultusque, humanitatis effata, sensûs communis præcepta, omnes, qui istis de rebus, unquam cogitavêre, evincent, imperium, ad generis humani salutem provehendam, felicitatemque augendam promovendamque, antiquitùs a Deo institutum fuisse. Senatus, autem Britannicus, immoderatâ imperii libidine incensus, quam justitiæ non solùm adversam, sed ne regni quidem ipsius Anglici formæ consonam esse novit, successumque felicem, in genere quovis certaminis, in quo justi verique ratio habita sit, desperans, colonias hasce vi in servitutem redigendi consilium crudele cepit, inivitque : nosque ad extremam armis propulsandi à cervicibus nostris gladios districtos necessitatem compulerunt. Tamen, quantumvis Senatus iste, præ nimiâ imperii aviditate, cæcutiat, jusque et hominum existimationem contemnat, nosmetipsos, ob amorem in gentes reliquas, ad causæ, quâ versamur, justitiam exponendam impelli arbitramur."

Hæcce expositio audax et perspicua, sexto Julii die, Christi anno millessimo septingentesimo septuagesimo quinto, Philadelphiæ data,[1] et à Joanne Hancockio, et Carolo Thomson, subscripta. Ille Congressûs præses, hic autem à secretis[2] fuit.

---

1 *Data*, "dated," thus Cicero, *datum pridi Id. Jun.* Literally, "given."

2 *A secretis*, "a secretary :" thus, à *libellis*, a master of requests, &c.

Eodem ferè tempore, coloniæ inter se concordiâ mirâ consentiebant. Amor patriæ ordines omnes, cujusque ætatis homines incitavit: præjudicia etiam religiosa insigni patriæ studio superabantur. Tremebundorum[1] adolescentes plurimi ad cœtus militares sese aggregaverant. Nec studium hocce libertatis communis tuendæ viros magis quam fœminas tenebat: conventu, enim, fœminarum comitatûs[2] Bristoliensis apud Pennsylvanos habito, pecuniæ satis grandis summa, ad conscribendam instruendamque legionem, confecta et coacta fuit. Hujus legionis militibus conscriptis et in unum coactis, nurus[3] ab reliquis delegata est, quæ vexillo splendido, emblematibus aptis ornato, legionem donaret. Eodem tempore, orationem vehementem apud legionem habuit, sicque præfectos militesque effata dicitur; "Ne Columbi terræ dominarum vexilla deserant, nisi nurus Americanas nomina inter milites dare et profiteri cupiant."

Exercitus, cui præfectus Washingtonius, ex quindenis ferè hominum millibus constabat. Sextilis die quarto, pulveris nitrati apud colonos, et

---

1 *Tremebundorum*, "Quakers," or, as they are sometimes called, *friends;* a class of people, who, for moral integrity and strict observance of the duties which adorn the human character, would do honor to any system of faith; it must be confessed, however, that they do not, *generally*, encourage *classic literature*, or in fine, any department of the *belles lettres*.

2 *Comitatûs*, "a county," from *comes*, "an earl or count."

3 *Nurus*, properly, a son's wife, a daughter-in-law, but in this passage it means "a young married lady."

provinciarum quatuor inter Novanglos armamentaria publica, copia omnis ferè absumpta fuerat. In hoc statu egeno, exercitus per hebdomadas duas permansit. Etsi ad legiones supplendas, exercitumque conficiendum conflandumque, vehementissime elaboratum, enixeque sudatum fuerat, legiones, tamen, haud suppletæ. Causæ plurimæ aversationem hanc à nomina[1] profitendò procreabant. Exercitus mala multa perpessus, fomitis[2] vis exigua; vestium nec non cibariorum copia satis larga ad frigus famemque arcendum militibus haud suppetebat. Variolæ[3] multos à nomina dando absterrebant. Causa, autem, præcipua militiam detrectandi à re militari aversatio fuit. Ut legiones faciliùs explerentur, munificentiæ[4] amplioris, in milites conscribendos, periculum[5] suasit Washingtonius: cujus consilio, tandem, sub Januarii mensis finem, anno millesimo septingentesimo septuagesimo sexto ab Christo nato, coloniarum fœderatarum Congressus obsecundavit. Hoc et insequenti mense, exercitus multùm militum numero adauctus.

---

1 *Nomina dare vel profiteri*, "to enlist or enrol themselves as soldiers."

2 *Fomitis*, "fuel, wood, &c.," so called from *foveo*, "I cherish," because fuel cherishes and feeds the fire.

3 *Variolæ*, "the small-pox," so termed from the active verb *Vario*, I vary, or diversify, from their variegated and chequered appearance on the surface of the human body. N. B. This word is of *modern* latinity.

4 *Munificentiæ*, "bounty to soldiers."

5 *Periculum*, "experiment," trial, or essay.

Eodem tempore, obsidione cingebatur Bostonia, Britonesque oppido inclusi erant: quæ, tamen, obsidio cives Americanos spe longè fefellit: tantas, enim, copias, omni bellico instrumento apparatuque, et armorum genere omni instructas ornatasque arbitrabantur: fama, namque, copias, quibus præpositus Washingtonius, triplò regiis majores esse ferebat. Vera copiarum multitudo, bellique instrumenta, quibus male ornabantur, Britones[1] sedulò celabantur. Cives vehementiâ quadam mirâ, moræque impatientiâ, copias regias Bostoniâ expulsas jampridem spectare avebant: idque spectaculum tam gratum pariter voluit Washingtonius; curâ, autem, prudentiâque sibi opus esse meritò duxit. Commoda, quæ ex præclaro aliquo facinore, ad causam communem, quâ versabatur, proventura essent, animo prospexit; nec,[2] se inertiæ ignaviæque ab nonnullis insimulari, imperiumque sibi à Congressu creditum prolatare, et in longum,[3] sui commodi gratiâ, bellum trahere se velle, à quibusdam dici, nesciebat. Hæc civium murmura

---

1 *Britones.* "Were carefully concealed *from* the British." See what has been said in a preceding note, on certain *passives* governing an accusative case. The construction is, *secundum* or *quoad Britones.*

2 *Nec, &c.* "Nor was he ignorant that he was accused by some of inactivity and cowardice, and that it was said by certain persons, that he wished to protract the command intrusted to him by Congress, and to lengthen out the war for the sake of his own advantage."

3 *In longum,* (*tempus,* seu *spatium,*) "for a long space of time."

æquo animo tulit, Bostoniamque versus animum intentum habuit, et occasionem copias regias ultrò invadendi ex animo[1] quæsivit.

Tandem Britones Bostoniam reliquisse, Halifaxque copiis omnibus contendere, certior factus. Bostoniâ ab Anglis desertâ, eam Washingtonius copiis omnibus, magno civium gaudio, intravit. Oppidani, acerbitatibus præsidiario[2] de more vitam agendi, variisque contumeliis, quibus obnoxii fuerant, liberati solutique, Washingtonium liberatorem et servatorem consalutant. Coloniarum quoque fœderatarum Congressus ei gratias agendas esse decrevit. Vacuefactâ à Britonibus Bostoniâ, ordo seriesque rerum in meliùs mutabantur, Washingtonii, autem, laboribus interim haud imminutis. Cum hostibus deinceps longè potentioribus confligendum erat. Exercitus enim Anglicanus, apud Bostonienses, nil aliud præter metûs Massachusetts Provinciæ injectionem sibi voluit. Bellum, autem, anno millesimo septingentesimo septuagesimo sexto ab Christo nato, apud Neo-Eboracenses longè amplissimis copiis quas vidit unquam anteà terra Columbi,[3] geri cœptum. Classis exercitus-

---

1 *Ex animo*, "from his heart," "cordially, heartily."

2 *Præsidiario*, "of living after a garrison fashion;" of leading a garrison life; the noun adjective, *præsidiarius*, is derived from the substantive *præsidium*, "a garrison," guard, or defence.

3 *Terra Columbi*, "the land of Columbus;" by this we understand the United States of North America, and not the other discoveries in the West Indies and elsewhere, of that most enterprising and distinguished navigator.

que Anglicanus ex quinquaginta quinque hominum millibus tunc temporis constabant, cunctasque colonias fœderatas in regiam potestatem redigendi, armisque pacandi, consilium inière.

CAPUT QUINTUM.

Bostoniâ relictâ, Novum Eboracum contendit Washingtonius. —Dux Howe Insulam Staten capit.—Curatores, à rege Britanno ad pacem concordiamque restituendam constituti, colloquium frustra tentant.—Milites suos jussis generalibus affatur Washingtonius.—Colonias fœderatas, liberas, supremas, suisque viribus innitentes esse decernit Congressus. —In insulâ Longâ prælium adversum.

Futurum bellum in Novo Eboraco, provinciâ propè centrali, feliciùs geri, exercitus cibariorum genere omni ex insulis vicinis commodiùs instrui, et classe Anglicâ faciliùs defendi, potuit. Ob eas causas, Bostoniam vacuefacere, copiasque omnes Novi Eboraci cogere, jamdudùm in Senatu Anglico statutum fuerat. Causæ eædem, quæ Britannos Novi Eboraci potiri induxerunt, Washingtonium quoque ad eos præoccupandos[1] impediendosque impulerunt; magnum, itaque, militum numerum Bostoniâ dimisit, imperioque duci Lee dato, munitâque Bostoniâ, cum exercitu reliquo Novum Eboracum tendit, omniaque, quæ ad defensionem pertinerent, sedulò paravit. Tempus satis diuturnum huic negotio conficiendo concessum;[2] nam-

1 *Præoccupandos*, "to prevent," anticipate, or forestall them.

2 *Concessum*, "was granted," or allowed to the Americans by

que Dux Howe, quem Novum Eboracum tendere rectâ oportebat, cum copiis præsidio Bostoniæ subductis Halifax petivit. Illic auxilia ab Angliâ expectata opperiebatur; at tandem, moræ impatiens, sine auxiliis Eboracum Novum solvit, subque Junii finem insulam Staten cepit. Frater ejus, classis præfectus, cum copiis navalibus auxiliisque pedestribus ad oras Neo-Eboracenses paulò post naves appulit:[1] fratrumque duorum copiis conjunctis, ad bellum redintegrandum parata omnia videbantur.

Ante belli initium, Anglicani exercitûs dux, ejusque frater, qui classi præerat, curatores[2] a rege Britanno, ad pacem concordiamque Angliam inter et colonias restituendam, constituti, colloquia de pace transigendâ habere decernunt. In hujus negotii inceptionem, literas ad "*Georgium Washingtonium*" miserunt, quas accipere renuit, eò quòd, titulo, ordini debito, inscriptio carebat: simulque, eâ de re, ad Congressum scripsit, "Se nunquam necessariis supervacanea prætulisse, at, hâc in re, hono-

---

the departure of the British for Halifax.—The *gerundive adjective conficiendo*, in the above sentence, is dependant on *concessum;* it might be expressed otherwise, thus, *ad hoc negotium conficiendum; hujus negotii conficiendi*, or *hoc negotium conficiendi;* in which two last cases, *conficiendi* is governed by the noun *tempus.*

1 *Naves appulit*, "landed;" literally, he drove to (*land*) the ships.

2 *Curatores;* by this may here be understood "commissioners," for, the noun *curator*, signifies any person to whom the care or charge of transacting any business is committed; being derived from *cura*, "concern," "care," "charge."

rem, muneri publico[1] debitum, quem aliàs sibi privato haudquaquam arrogaret, pervicaciùs postulare, æquum esse arbitrabatur." Alteris denuò literis, eâdem de re, ad Washingtonium missis, colloquium perlongum eum inter et Patersonium, præfecti apud exercitum Anglicum tunc temporis vice fungentem, habitum, in quo Patersonius, "curatores de pace transigendâ auctoritate magnâ donatos esse dixit;" cui responsum fuit, "eorum auctoritatem ad colonis ignoscendum, veniamque dandam, tantummodò pertinere, eosque, qui nullius sibi delicti unquam conscii fuerant, ignosci et condonari nolle." His dictis, colloquium abruptum.

Sub Ducis Howe ad insulam Staten adventum, exercitus Americanus ex decem hominum millibus constabat, et, supplementis variis quotidie adventantibus, ante Sextilis[2] finem, ad viginti septem hominum millia perbrevi accrevit; quorum pars magna militia[3] fuit, totiusque exercitûs pars quarta ægrotabat: morbi, quibus milites novitii præcipuè obnoxii sunt, latè horrificèque ingruebant, et, tabernaculis deficientibus, ingravescebat in dies malum. Hæ copiæ tam sagacitèr solertèrque diversis locis insulisque disponebantur, ut hostes, quemnam lo-

---

1 *Muneri publico*, "to a public office," or "employment."

2 *Sextilis*, "the month of August," so called from the numeral adjective *sextus*, the sixth, being the sixth from March; it was afterwards called *Augustus*, from the Emperor of that name.

3 *Militia*. This is here taken for what we understand by the term "militia" in English; derived from *miles*, "a soldier."

cum insulamve potissimùm adorirentur, ubinamve belli inferendi initium fieret, diù ambigebant.

Washingtonius nil, quod milites ad hostes lacessendos impetumque Anglorum fortitèr sustinendum alacres paratosque redderet, prætermisit; rationemque[1] omnem animos patriæ amore incendendi, irasque in hostes suscitandas, expertus est, jussis generalibus[2] sic eos affatus: "Tempus instat, quod, liberi an servi futuri sint Americani; utrumnè quidquam, quod proprium dici possit, habituri; an domus agrosque hostes impunè invasuri et direpturi perbrevi dijudicabit. Infinitæ multitudinis nondum natæ, ex hujusce exercitûs virtute,[3] fatum pendebit. Hostes immites et inexorabiles nobis præter fortis renixûs, aut servitii turpissimi, optionem, nil reliqui fecêre. Vincere, igitur, aut pulchra petere per vulnera mortem, nobis hodierno die statuendum est. Officium[4] quod nobismetipsis, quod patriæ debemus, omnes vires, summamque virtutem postulat. Quòd si nobis fortuna inviderit, aut nos fortitudo defecerit, stigmosi turpissimique

1 *Rationem*, "method," or "plan." It was an universal custom, both in ancient and modern times, on the eve of an expected engagement, for commanders to address and harangue their troops, in order to spur them on to deeds of valor.

2 *Jussis generalibus*, "in general orders." These words, although good Latin, sound rather strangely to a classic ear, in consequence of the infrequency, or, rather, total absence, of such an idea among the ancients.

3 *Virtute*, "courage," valor, or military prowess; rarely to be taken in *a moral sense*, in this work.

4 *Officium*, "a moral duty."

apud homines omnes erimus. Justitiâ, igitur, causæ, auxilioque divino freti, ad facinora magna et præclara nosmet accingamus. Popularium omnium ob oculos nunc versamur, quorum præconium laudesque feremus, si fortè tyrannidi, ab hostibus intentatæ,[1] eos eripiamus: hortemur, igitur, cives, animosque[2] mutuos nobis invicem addamus, et gentibus omnibus salutare documentum, virum liberum, solo natali pro libertate certantem, quovis servo conductitio aut latrone[3] meliorem et superiorem esse, præbeamus."

Congressûs constantia civium animos ardore repleverat: Senatus ille audax, mensis Quintilis[4] die quarto, anno millesimo septingentesimo septuagesimo sexto ab Christo nato, colonias fœderatas Americanas, LIBERAS, SUPREMAS, SUISQUE VIRIBUS INNITENTES ESSE decrevit.—Duces Anglici Insulam Longam[5] oppugnare constituunt: quamobrem, Augusti die vigesimo secundo, anno suprà dicto, copias omnes exposuerunt:[6] ejusdemque mensis die vigesimo septimo, primâ luce, prælium, ab

1 *Intentatæ*, "threatened."

2 *Animos*, "courage," spirits, animation.

3 *Latrone*, "a hired soldier," or "mercenary," which is the original and proper meaning of *latro*; it afterwards came to imply a robber, cut-throat, &c.

4 *Quintilis*, "of July," so called from the numeral adjective *quintus*, the fifth, reckoning from *March*: it was afterwards called *Julius*, from Julius Cæsar.

5 *Insulam Longam*, "Long Island," separated from New-York by the East River.

6 *Exposuerunt*, "they landed;" *de navibus* understood.

Hessianis, copiis Germanicis conductitiis, commissum; tandem, cum diù acriterque pugnatum, Britanni victores discessêre. Americanorum tria millia eo prælio desiderata;[1] quorum duo millia cæsa, pars autem reliqua capta. Ex parte Anglicâ, trecenti ferè interiêre.

---

1 *Desiderata*, "were missing," wanting, or lost.

CAPUT SEXTUM.

Ticonderoga ab Arnoldio expugnata est.—Canadam invadere, ducibus Schuyler et Montgomery, Congressus statuit.—Morbo ducem Schuyler ab exercitu decedere cogente, imperium ad Montgomery devenit.—Oppidum Montis Regii captum est.—Arnoldius copias in Canadam per deserta ducit.—Urbem Quebec expugnare conantur duces Americani Montgomery et Arnoldius.—Interfectus est Montgomery, Americanique ad deditionem adacti sunt.—Ducis Montgomery elogium.

WASHINGTONII vitam legentibus forsitan haud ingratum fecerim, si quomodo res Americanæ diversis in locis sese habuerint; quæque ab ducibus aliis exercitûs fœderati gesta sint, paucis[1] expediam. Ticonderoga, Maii mensis die decimo, anno millesimo septingentesimo septuagesimo quinto ab Christo nato, à tribuno legionis Arnoldio expugnata. Hoc propugnaculum magnum ad lacuum Georgii et Champlain confluentem situm est, ideoque commeatum Novum Eboracum inter et Canadam tenet. Arnoldius secundo hoc prælio elatus, ad Congressum literas, in quibus provinciam totam Canadensem duobus hominum millibus sese paca-

1 *Paucis*, "in few words," briefly: thus Terence, "*paucis te volo*," that is, "*volo* (*alloqui*) *te* (*in*) *paucis* (*verbis*,") "*I wish to speak a few words with you.*"

turum confirmavit. Ingenii quadam vehementiâ, bellum Canadæ incolis ultro inferre suasit; at, quoniam lites Britanniam inter et Colonias latiùs serere nolebat Congressus, in provinciam istam incursio, in præsentiâ, dilata.

Carletonius, eques Anglicus,[1] Canadæ Gubernator, ad Ticonderogam recuperandam animum intendit. Ad milites conscribendos, eosque in hostes educendos, auctoritate regiâ erat munitus.

Incolæ Canadenses, tamen, sese invitissimos ad certamen ineundum præstiterunt. Interea vim Indorum magnam coegerat: copiæ, quamvis paucæ, rei militaris peritissimæ erant; coloniisque fœderatis erat, quòd tanti ingenii, tantique usûs militaris, virum metuerent. His de rebus Congressus certior factus, provinciam istam vi magnâ invadere decrevit: quo ex decreto, tria hominum millia, ad Canadam pacandam, ducibus Schuyler et Montgomery, à Congressu mittebantur. Ad lacum Champlain tendebant, indeque navibus ad Sanctum Joannem,[2] præsidium primum Britannicum in Canadâ.

Expositis[3] militibus Americanis, propugnaculum

---

1 *Eques Anglicus*, "an English Knight;" this was Sir Guy Carleton, who, to the greatest valor and military reputation, united the most consummate humanity and generosity to the vanquished: two qualities which should ever preponderate in the character of those who follow the profession of Arms.—*Eques*, or *miles*, is modern Latin for a *knight*.

2 *Sanctum Joannem.*" "St. John's."

3 *Expositis*, "being landed;" *de navibus* is understood.

obsidebant, quod, tamen, Prestonius, præfectus Anglicus, fortissimè defendit. Morbo ducem Schuyler ab exercitu decedere cogente, imperium ad ducem Montgomery devenit, qui tam acritèr aggerem obsedit, ut, paucos intra dies, propugnaculi potitus sit. Capto loco isto, ad Montem Regium[1] cum exercitu victore Montgomery perrexit. Cum oppido appropinquaret, paucæ Britannicæ copiæ, quæ præsidio fuerant, in salutis spem naves petiêre ; at à tribuno Easton, qui manipulos nonnullos ductabat, quo minus fluvium navibus descenderent, impediebantur. Dux Prescotius cum pluribus præfectis, centumque viginti militibus gregariis sese dediderunt ; Duxque Americanus, præsidio ad Montem Regium relicto, ad urbem Canadæ præcipuam quam maximis itineribus contendit.

Tempore quo victoriam Montgomery tam acritèr sectaretur, provincia Canadensis ab hoste non minùs ac Montgomery forti interritoque petebatur. Mille hominum de exercitu Americano Cantabrigiæ tunc temporis apud Novanglos considente, à Washingtonio ad Canadam pacandam missi. Hicce manipulus tribuno legionis Arnoldio datus, qui copias itinere nondum tentato per deserta duxit : difficultates magnæ quas hic manipulus per triginta dies subiit, ferè inexsuperabiles fuêre.

Flumen Kennebeckium lintribus factis ascenderunt, et adversus flumen navigare coacti. Mala

---

1 *Montem Regium*, "Montreal," in Canada.

multa perpessus, plusque parte tertiâ militum morbo et desertione attritâ, tribunus Arnoldius ad partes Canadæ habitatas, sex hebdomadarum itinere confecto, tandem pervenit. Canadæ incolæ exercitum ex vastæ gremio solitudinis emergere valdè stupebant; eâdem cum humanitate, quâ Americanos reliquos tractaverant, advenas excipere instituunt, famelicosque milites omnibus rebus necessariis suppeditabant.

Arnoldius declarationem seu expositionem, Washingtonii nomine, edidit; incolas Canadenses sese coloniis fœderatis ut asciscant, martiaque ob libertatem Americanam pugnando vulnera patiantur, vehementur suasit. Arnoldii conspectus ante Quebec oppidanos valdè consternavit; at quoniam tormenta majora agere secumque afferre nequiverat, aditus, qui ad urbem ducebant, tantummodò occupare, copiasque, quas fortis Montgomery ductabat, expectare constituit.

Imperatori illi multis cum difficultatibus simul erat confligendum, quarum præcipua erat exercitûs licentia, qui ex hominibus, nullius imperio obtemperare assuetis, et à disciplinâ militari abhorrentibus,[1] conflatus. Summam vigilantiam, comitatem, facundiamque, milites coercere, et ad justam disciplinam revocare, postulabat. Magnanimitas, tamen, et prudentia Montgomerii tandem

1 *Abhorrentibus*. "Averse from military discipline."

vicêre :[1]—Nuribusque[2] provinciæ istius erat, quod heroi gratias agerent, qui virtutem et honorem muliebrem incolumem servâsset.

Nonis[3] Decembribus, anno Christi millesimo septingentesimo septuagesimo quinto, Montgomerius in conspectum Quebec pervenit. Oppidanis deditionem imperavit, at præsidium, in eum, qui mandata ferebat, tormenta bellica displosit, nunciumque intra mœnia admittere recusavit. Summâ hyeme instante, obsidionem solvendi, aut, mœnia scandendo, oppidum expugnandi, necessitatem sibi impositam perspiciebat. Dux Carletonius, contra, adeo oppidum muniêrat, ut cives ad fortissimè resistendum, omniaque extrema patiendum, incitaret. Oppidum, porrò, istud, naturâ manuque egregiè erat munitum ; oppugnatorumque exiguus numerus ; gubernatorisque ea fuit vigilantia, ut pars quæque diligentiâ maximâ custodiretur. Montgomerius, autem, omnes gloriæ militaris ideas, quæ maximæ fortitudinis temporibus viguêre, possedit ;

---

1 *Vicêre*, "prevailed," triumphed ; taken absolutely.

2 *Nuribus*, &c. Anglicè, "and the ladies of that province had reason to thank the hero, who had preserved entire the virtue and honor of the females." The sentence being somewhat elliptical, may be thus supplied: (*negotium*) *erat nuribus istius provinciæ*, (*propter*) *quod*, &c. See what has been said on *Nurus*, in a preceding note.

3 *Nonis*, "the nones of December;" the nones, from *nonus*, *nine*, were the seventh day of March, May, July and October; but the fifth day of the rest of the months, thus, *Nonæ Decembres*, "the fifth day of December."

ausorumque magnorum aviditas illa, intrepiditate, quæ pericula omnia nihili pendere monebat, fovebatur. Sciebat, enim, copias, quas tum ducebat, quocunque via monstraretur, summâ alacritate secuturas: urbem, itaque, expugnare, aut decoram petere per vulnera mortem, decrevit.

Sub mensis Decembris finem, anno supra dícto, ad expugnationem, primâ luce, exercitum duxit, utque æmulationem copiis provincialibus injiceret, oppugnatio duplex erat, quarum una, à militibus Novanglicis, Arnoldii ductu, altera à copiis Neo-Eboracensibus, quas fortissimus Montgomerius ducebat ipse, facta. Semita, quâ Montgomerio copiisque succedendum erat, perangusta fuit, et, quoniam, virtute maximè eximiâ opus fore sciebat, in hoc molimen fortissimos quosque viros elegerat. Inter largissimum nivis imbrem ad oppugnationem processit: primis claustris[1] captis, in hostes cum copiis irruit, pugnamque cominùs conserere maturavit. Claustra secunda, quæ ad urbis portas[2] rectà[3] ducebant, munita firmo præsidio, militesque,

---

1 *Claustris.* By this we understand, in the present passage, "barriers."

2 *Portas.* "Gates," from the simple transitive verb *porto,* I carry; because the Romans in ploughing round the site of an intended city, (which was the case when they wished to found a city,) always *carried the plough over those places where they intended a gate should be:* hence, the name.

3 An adjective noun of three terminations, agreeing with the substantive *via* implied; it is placed here, *adverbially,* and signifies, "straightway," or "directly."

qui[1] tormenta majora in Americanos subeuntes disploderent, ibidem collocabantur.

Montgomerius magno impetu processit, omnique armorum ignivomorum tormentorumque genere petitus, procubuit ipse, una cum præfectis præcipuis. Ducis occasu copiæ adeò exanimatæ erant, ut sese fugæ mandaverint. Interea tribunus legionis Arnoldius nihilo seciùs alteram oppidi partem acerrimè adoriebatur. Claustra tormentis[2] plurimis majoribus munita invasit expugnavitque, at hoc certamine milites multos amisit, adeoque graviter vulneratus ipse, ut de loco, ubi pugna conserebatur, asportari cogeretur. Præfecti ad quos imperium devenit, à pugnando fortiter haud destiterunt, claustraque altera expugnaverunt. At obsessi, simul ac exiguum oppugnatorum numerum perspexerant, in novissimam aciem incursionem fecerunt, Americanosque vicissim pugnâ lacessere cœperunt. Copiæ colonicæ nunć undique circumclusæ tenebantur, et tormentis omnibus bellicis corpora obnoxia[3] præbebant; attamen per horas tres, certamen[4] iniquum fortissime sustinuerunt

1 Qui, &c. Anglicè, "who should discharge (to discharge) the cannons on the Americans coming up."—I choose to use *tormentum*, (a general name for all military engines,) for *cannon*, rather than a term of modern latinity, less classical.

2 *Tormentis*, &c., "he attacked and carried a barrier, defended by several cannon." See what has been said on the noun *tormentum*, in preceding notes.

3 *Obnoxia*, "exposed," "liable," subject.

4 *Certamen*, &c., "the unequal, or disadvantageous contest."

usque dum, vulneribus confecti, ad deditionem adigerentur.

Hæc Americanorum clades insignis spem omnem Canadæ citò pacandæ procul amovit. Nemo, qui bello civili unquam mortem oppetiverat, Montgomerio magis defletus. Ille dux inclytus,[1] de Iernâ oriundus, anno Christi millesimo septingentesimo trigesimo septimo, aurâ æthereâ primùm vescebatur. In exercitu Britannico, quem fortissimus Wolfius ducebat, stipendium primùm mereri cœpit, annoque millesimo septingentesimo quinquagesimo sexto ab Christo nato, secundo Marte, ubi nunc supremum obiit diem, in Gallos pugnaverat. Bello confecto, propè Novum Eboracum habitavit, ubi uxorem[2] duxit. Adeò ob integritatem benè audiebat, ut eum diplomate[3] cohortis ductoris fœderatarum coloniarum Congressus dignaretur: quo honore sese dignissimum præstiterat. Dum in exercitu Americano stipendium merebat, nemo plus illo coloniis profuit, aut pro libertate fortiùs dimicavit.

---

1 *Ille, &c.* "That renowned leader." Montgomery enjoyed the rare felicity of being respected by both friends and foes. The British officers, both in Canada and England, regretted the fall of that commander. Congress, also, passed a very honorable resolve respecting him, and voted him a monument, to perpetuate his valor.

2 *Uxorem.* "He married a wife:" literally, he led, or conducted his wife, (home,) *domum* being understood. Of the woman was said, *Nubo*, which signifies, *I cover*, or *veil*.

3 *Diplomate*, "with a commission of a leader of a cohort." His first commission was that of Brigadier-General.

CAPUT SEPTIMUM.

Ad Washingtonium redit narratio.—Exercitus Americanus, post pugnam in Insulâ longâ factam, animo cadit.—Ad Congressum scribit Washingtonius.—Octoginta legiones conscribi à Congressu decretum.—Britones Novo Eboraco potiuntur.—Ad Regiumpontem præsidium constituit Washingtonius.

HÆC de rebus, aliis coloniarum fœderatarum ducibus gestis, dixisse in præsentiâ sufficiat: nunc ad rem nostram revertamur :—Vitam, enim, Washingtonii, non res gestas Americanas perscribere decrevimus: quòd si aliquid, ab aliis gestum, memoratu dignum inciderit, non est consilium tale facinus silentio præterire; ut juventus nostras[1] nonnihil, quod æmulatione dignum sit, habeat. Post pugnam in Insulâ Longâ factam, de quâ supra memoravimus, exercitus Americanus in dies deterior est factus: fiduciam, enim, quam in virtute suâ, suisque ducibus habuerant Americani penitùs amiserunt. Difficillimum, enim, imperatori, post cladem tam insignem, verbis virtutem[2]

1 *Nostras*, "of our country," a *patrial* or *gentile pronoun.*

2 *Virtutem, &c.* Anglicè, "for it is very difficult for a commander, after so signal a defeat, to add courage or spirits to his soldiers by words."

animosve militibus addere. Hæc, autem, sexto post pugnam die, ad Congressum scripsit Washingtonius.

"Conditio nostra miserrima est. Damnum[1] a manipulo nostro acceptum copias omnes nimis exanimavit, animosque timore et desperatione replevit. Militia, cum summis viribus ad fortiter resistendum niti oporteret, trepida, intractabilis, domumque remeandi avidissima est. Multi nonnunquam turmatim, sæpiùs autem manipulatim, domum jam abiêre. Hæc res sola, etsi ab aliis infortuniis sejungatur, satis injucunda foret; at cum considero, militiæ exemplum partem exercitûs alteram infecisse, et disciplinæ imperiique omnis detractationem totum exercitum invasisse, spes nostra multò asperior: omnemque[2] ferè fiduciam in copiis amisisse, summo me dolore confiteri afficit. Hæc omnia, sententiam, quam semper sum secutus, planè roborant: nullam, nempe, fiduciam in militiâ aliisve copiis non in tempus diuturnius, quam leges nostræ ferunt, conscriptis, collocari posse. Compertum habeo, libertatem nostram periclitatum iri, ne dicam, perditum iri, nisi ejus de-

---

1 *Damnum*, the loss our detachment sustained in the action on Long Island, fought 27th August, 1776, and in which Washington did not take an *immediate* part.

2 *Omnemque, &c.* Anglicè, "and it affects me with the utmost pain to confess, that I have lost almost all confidence in the troops." N. B. *Militia*, in *Latin*, will be taken for the *English* word *militia* throughout the work.

fensio copiis, quibus stipendium[1] perpetuum solvitur, mandata fuerit."

Quatuordecim diebus, postquam literæ istæ Washingtonii ad Senatum scriptæ erant, octoginta legiones, quæ per bellum totum stipendia mererentur, conscribi et in unum cogi, à Congressu decretum. His in rebus, quam minimo[2] hominum dispendio tempus terere, ut in annum proximum exercitûs conscribendi spatium daretur, plurimùm Americanorum interfuit.[3] Washingtonio, usu[4] edocto, bellum[5] depellere satius visum. Recentis exitus prælii, pedem referendi, patriæ tuendæ causâ, commodum indicavit: sese famam ignaviæ inertiæque cedendo[6] subiturum, probè sciebat;—at apud Washingtonium patriæ amor omnia vicit superavitque. Quo ex consilio, Novum Eboracum vacuare, quando sine exercitûs periculo defendi nequiret, decretum. Britones Insulæ longæ potiti, copias ad continentem[7] Novumve Eboracum, pro arbitrio, trajicere poterant. Washingtonius, copias Britones exposituros supra se, exercitumque commeatu et re frumentariâ interclusuros, aut denique

---

1 *Stipendium*, the pay allowed to such as served in war.

2 *Minimo, &c.*, "with the least loss of men."

3 *Interfuit, &c.*, "it concerned the Americans very much."

4 *Usu, &c.*, "taught perfectly by experience."

5 *Bellum, &c.*, "to act on the defensive," (*à se, à patriâ, à civibus* scilicet.)

6 *Cedendo*, "by retreating."

7 *Continentem*, "the continent," or "main land," *terram* being understood.

colonicas copias ad præliandum Insulâ Eboracensi coacturos, verebatur. Omnem igitur, belli apparatum ad trajectum proximum[1] amovit, duodecimque hominum millia ad septentrionalem Insulæ Eboracensis partem constituit. Cum reliquis[2] Novum Eboracum speciem præbebat defendendi, etsi, reverâ, illud relinquendum potiùs quam exercitum periculis objectandum decreverat.

Dum Washingtonius copias apparatumque bellicum,[3] vacuando recurrendoque servare conatur, imperator Britannicus Washingtonium pugnâ lacessere, et commeatus intercludere vehementissime nitebatur. In rem eam,[4] quatuor hominum millia, quinque navium longarum[5] præsidio munita, haud procul à Novo Eboraco, exposuit.[6] Locus, ubi expositi Britanni, operibus munitionibusque erat defensus, copiæque in eo relictæ, quæ, tamen, priusquam hostes appropinquarent, in partes omnes diffugêre: agmina duo,[7] eis succurrendi causâ, missa. Washingtonius ad præliantes accurrit,

---

1 *Trajectum proximum*, "the nearest ferry." *Trajectus* is, here, a verbal noun of the fourth declension, from *trans*, *beyond*, or *over*, and *jacio*, *I throw*, *cast*.

2 *Cum reliquis*, (scilicet *copiis*,) "with the remaining troops."

3 *Apparatumque bellicum*, "warlike stores."

4 *In rem eam*, "for that thing," or purpose, viz., of bringing Washington to a general action.

5 *Navium longarum*, by these we mean, *men* (*that is*, *ships*) *of war*.

6 *Exposuit*, "he landed or put his men out of the ships."

7 *Agmina duo*, "two battalions:" *agmen*, placed by the figure syncope for *agimen*, from the simple transitive verb *ago*, I drive, is an army, battalion, or detachment, on the line of march.

summoque dolore totum manipulum terga dantem[1] conspexit.

Hæcce fuga turpissima copiarum delectarum, animo Washingtonii, ut plurimùm tranquillo, turbas tempestatemque excivit. Ad libertatem Americanam tuendam consilio purissimo manibusque lotis appropinquans, turpem hunc receptum, patriæ exitium minitantem, summo dolore viderat. Plurima Congressûs, exercitûs, incolarumque dicta recordatus, illorum fugam turpem, prioribus libertatis laudibus, honorisque præconiis comparavit.

Victam patriam, exercitûsque dedecus, libertatem pessundatam, et Americanos, minoribus[2] jactatores visum iri magnos, jam animo prospexit. Bonorum publicatio,[3] et majestatis[4] imminutæ crimina multa, animo turbato occursabant. Respublicas recèns[5] constitutas et ordinatas, sui defendendi facultatem habentes, præclaramque libertatis spem propositam, solo æquatas[6] vidit; talesque rempublicam administrandi rationes eis impositas, quæ animi humani vim coerceant et reprimant. In dies, porrò, magis magisque angebatur animus, reputando, hujusce infelici exitu certaminis, pos-

1 *Terga dantem*, "retreating;" literally, *giving their backs*, (*to the enemy*,) *hostibus* being understood after *dantem*.

2 *Minoribus*, "to posterity;" *natu*, or *ætate*, being understood: thus Virg. "*Utcunque ferent ea facta minores*."

3 *Bonorum publicatio*, "the confiscation of estates, or goods."

4 *Majestatis*, *&c.*, "many charges of high treason."

5 *Recens*, an adverb, "newly," "lately," &c.

6 *Solo æquatas*, "levelled to the ground."

teros à vindicando semetipsos in libertatem in æternum deterreri.

His rebus altiùs mentem penetrantibus, capitis periculum[1] pòst suorum terga, hostiumque ante aciem primam, equo in hostes verso, aliquandiu fecit; sperans, scilicet, hujusce diei dedecus, honestâ morte, adversisque vulneribus[2] vitari posse. Ejus adjutores[3] in exercitu, fidelesque amici circumstantes, illum, quasi vi, recedere coegerunt. Eorum precibus[4] et dexteritate, vita, quæ, ob infamiæ metum, æstumque irarum, prope certæ neci addicta videbatur, ad majora patriæ commoda reservata. Hujusce diei turpis exitus Novi Eboraci derelictionem maturavit. Hoc minimo hominum damno perfectum, at omnia tormenta majora, parsque impedimentorum, cibaria, apparatus bellicus, et tentoria, necessariò sunt amissa.

Deficientibus tentoriis, frigus brumale, quod jam instabat, exercitum ad summas angustias deduxit. Britones, Novo Eboraco potiti, ante urbem exercitum ducebant, castraque per totam insulam Ebo-

1 *Capitis periculum, &c.* "He hazarded his life behind his own men," &c.

2 *Adversisque vulneribus*, "by wounds in the front," which indicated that they were received whilst facing the enemy; whereas, *aversa vulnera*, wounds in the back, were dishonorable, inasmuch as they must be received in the act of fleeing from the foe.

3 *Ejus adjutores*, "his aids-de-camp."

4 *Eorum precibus, &c.*, "by their entreaties, and address, a life, which," &c.

racensem transversa fecerunt, navibus[1] longis latera defendentibus. Washingtonius præsidium firmissimum ad Regiumpontem[2] constituit, eo consilio, ut sibi commeatûs abundè foret.

Hujusce pontis in fronte, prope exercitum Britannicum, manipulum firmum, castris fossâ valloque munitis, constituit. Iste exercituum duorum situs Washingtonio valdè arridebat; cupiebat, enim, copiis novitiis hostibus[3] frontem advertendi consuetudinem facere. Sperabat, etiam, velitationibus crebris adeo belli periculis assuetas eas reddere, ut, ob patriam pugnando, vulnera minus timerent. Occasio periculum[4] faciendi cito oblata.

---

1 *Navibus, &c.* "Men-of-war defending their flanks;" an abl. absolute.

2 *Regiumpontem.* "Kingsbridge," near New-York.

3 *Hostibus, &c.*, "to inure his raw troops to face the foe," &c.

4 *Periculum.* "trial," or experiment.

CAPUT OCTAVUM.

Knowlton et Leitch, duces Americani, victores prælio cadunt.—Propugnaculum Washingtonium expugnatum est.—Propugnaculum Lee vacuant Americani.—Cornwallis per Novam Cæsaream Washingtonium persequitur.—Milites Americani, stipendia emeriti, perplures domum redeunt.—Dux Lee captus est.—Congressui Philadelphiam relinquere, Baltimoriamque recedere, satius visum.

Postquam sese Novo Eboraco Americani receperant, velitatio primam inter Britannorum aciem, nonnullasque copias Americanas, à præfectis Knowlton et Leitch ductas, facta est. Hi præfecti, ante signa fortissimè pugnantes, occubuêre. Ordinum ductores,[1] in loco, ubi pugna commissa, constanter manebant, hostesque dare terga, omnesque in partes diffugere, coegerunt. Hæc victoria primùm ab Americanis, ex quo[2] Washingtonius imperium sibi sumpserat, reportata.[3]

Ut virtuti tali præmium majus esset, nocte insequenti, tessera Leitch fuit,[4] militesque, qui sese

---

1 *Ordinum ductores.* "The captains;" literally, the leaders of the ranks.

2 *Ex quo*, "since," (*tempore* being understood as an antecedent to *quo.*)

3 *Reportata*, "was gained;" for *reportare victoriam* is to gain a victory.

4 *Tessera Leitch fuit*, "the watchword was Leitch;" in order to animate the troops by the noble example of Major Leitch of Virginia,

pugnâ hâc insigniverant, Washingtonius pro concione laudavit. Virtutem eorum copiarum fugæ nuperæ composuit, et dixisse fertur, "hujus certaminis exitum, quantum fieri possit, dummodò præfecti militesque pro virili[1] nitantur, argumento esse :" et denuò omnes obsecratus, ne causam decoram, quâ versabantur, dehonestent.

Howe, imperator Britannus, Washingtonii commeatus à civitatibus eois intercludere ope summâ nitebatur. Hujusce rei causâ, exercitus regius, non procul à comitatu[2] Cestriensi, exponebatur, et paulo post, propiùs Americanas copias, quasi dimicandi causâ, processit. Velitationes paucæ inter utrumque exercitum fiebant; at copiis[3] universis confligere noluit Washingtonius, nisi commodum aliquid, aut loci opportunitas daretur. Consilium Americanos post tergum invadendi, crebris castrorum mutationibus, frustratum est.[4]

Howe, imperator Britannus, spe priori destitutus, totam belli gerendi rationem mutare decrevit. Novam, deinceps, Cæsaream, invadere aggressus est. Quo consilio cognito, fluvium[5] septentrionalem

---

who gallantly fell at the head of his command. *Tessera* comes from the Greek cardinal adjective, signifying *four*, from its shape.

1 *Virili*, (scilicet, *parte*,) "according to their utmost ability," or power.

2 *Comitatu*, *&c.*, "the county of West-Chester;" from *Cestria*, *West-Chester*.

3 *Copiis*, "with all his forces;" he declined a *general action*.

4 *Frustratum est*, "was frustrated." Taken passively.

5 *Fluvium*, the North River separating Jersey from New-York.

Washingtonius trajecit. Ad Gulielmum Livingstonium Cæsareæ Novæ Gubernatorem literas scripsit, in quibus militiam ad fines tutandos evocari, pecora et omnia, quæ ad victum pertinerent, ab orâ maritimâ amoveri jussit suasitque. Sub hoc tempus, propugnaculum Washingtonium expugnatum, præsidiumque, quod ex ampliùs duobus hominum millibus constabat, unà cum legionis tribuno[1] Magaw, à Britannis captum.

Nullum, præter hoc, præsidium insulâ Eboracensi erat Americanis, idque diutiùs tenere, vacuandi[2] recipiendique rationi maxime contrarium fuit. Magna Washingtonium spes tenebat, hocce præsidium defendi posse; navesque Anglicas, quæ fluenta septentrionalia navigare consueverant, ab hoc propugnaculo impediri posse confidebat. Hoc propugnaculo capto, aggerem Lee,[3] litore Cæsareæ situm, vacuare decretum: at priusquam apparatus bellicus amoveri poterat, Cornwallis, Comes[4] Britannus, cum sex hominum millibus flumen septentrionale trajecit. Hic fluvius Cæsaream Novam à Neo-Eboraco dividit.

1 *Legionis tribuno.* Colonel Magaw, the commanding officer of Fort Washington, on York Island, was certainly censurable in surrendering that post; as, by a gallant defence, it was tenable against any force which the British could well detach, at that time, against it.

2 *Vacuandi, &c.*, "was especially repugnant to the plan of evacuating and retreating, adopted, at that time, by Washington."

3 *Aggerem Lee.* "Fort Lee," situated on the Jersey shore.

4 *Comes, &c.* An earl or count; so called because they accompanied the kings on their military expeditions.

Washingtonius pedem[1] retrò tulit, et ad ripas fluminis Hackensackii consedit. Locus, quem jam occupabat, isti,[2] quem reliquerat, ferè similis fuit: intersepiri, enim, flumina inter Hackensackia[3] et Passaica, facilè poterat. Appropinquantibus igitur, hostibus, sese Novam Arcam[4] recepit, ubi aliquandiu commoratus, quasi cum Comite Cornwallis, si opus fuerit, dimicaturus; at ob exercitûs infirmitatem, Brunsvicum,[5] die, quo, Comes Cornwallis Novam Arcam intrârat, sese contulit. Brunsvico copias castra movere jussit Washingtonius, manipulumque præmisit, quasi cum hostibus confligendum sit. Nec locum hunc priùs reliquit, quàm Britannorum acies prima in conspectum venerit.

Dominus Stirling,[6] hostium motus observandi causâ, Princetoniæ relictus est, cumque copiis reliquis Trentoniam Washingtonius tendebat: ubi gradum sistere[7] constituit. Scaphas omnes et navigia, quæ ad ripas fluminis Delawariensis deligatæ sunt, colligi et custodiri jussit, impedimentaque et omnem belli apparatum trans flumen con-

---

1 *Pedem, &c.*, "retreated."

2 *Isti*, (scilicet, *loco*,) "to that (*place*)."

3 The Hackensack and Passaic, two rivers of New-Jersey.

4 *Novam Arcam*, "Newark," in New-Jersey.

5 *Brunsvicum*, "Brunswick," or, as it is sometimes called, New-Brunswick, also in Jersey.

6 *Dominus Stirling*, "Lord Stirling," a brave officer in the American service.

7 *Gradum sistere*, "to make a stand;" to halt. It seems to have been the intention of Washington, at this period, to hazard an action, if warranted by circumstances.

vexit. His extra hostium potestatem positis, mille ducentos homines Princetoniam misit Washingtonius, qui hostibus resistendi speciem præberent, et ipse cum duobus hominum millibus, qui nuper conscripti erant, subsequebatur.

Priusquam Princetoniam venerat, nuncium accepit, "Cornwallis, copiis auxiliaribus multis munitum, Brunsvico diversis itineribus proficisci, et in aciem postremam impetum facere velle." Celeri receptu opus fuit, et, die Decembris octavo, Americani, ad unum incolumes, flumen Delawariense transiêre. Scaphas omnes Washingtonius ad ripam alteram fluminis deligatas, occupari, pontesque[1] in viis ad ripas contrarias ducentibus, rescindi, copiasque ad vada omnia constitui et collocari jussit.

Adeo acriter insequebantur hostes, ut priùs eorum acies prima[2] in conspectum venit, quàm exercitûs recedentis agmen novissimum scaphas et navigia conscendisset. Britones exercitu Americano de novâ Cæsarea expulso, copias ad flumen Delawariense, huc illuc, disponebant, et eorum manipuli omnes in partes impunè ibant redibantque. Ut scaphas aut navigia nanciscerentur, incassùm elaboratum. Nonnullos, etiam, pontes, qui ab Americanis recedentibus modò rescissi fue-

1 *Pontesque, &c.,* "and the bridges on the roads leading to the opposite shores" (of Jersey and Pennsylvania.)
2 *Acies prima,* "their van."

rant, refecerunt, Bordentoniamque firmum manipulum præmiserunt. Id ideo fiebat, ut trajectus facilior, et Washingtonium vexandi facultas major esset, utpote qui, unde[1] primùm peteretur, omnino nesciebat.

Putnam,[2] dux Americanus, interea, munitionibus aggeribusque à Schuylkill ad Delawarum usque flumen faciendis qui præesset, à Washingtonio imperatore missus est. Parva munimenta, ad vada custodienda, temerè[3] extructa: et oppidulum Germanicum,[4] haud procul à Philadelphiâ situm, locus copiis ad conveniendum maxime idoneus, si hostes flumen transissent, Americanosque castris exuissent, à Washingtonio edicebatur.

Hicce per Cæsaream Novam receptus, Americanos difficultates omnes, et varia pericula, subire coegit. Rebus adversis undique premebatur Washingtonius. Cum omnia circumspiceret, satis præsidii nusquam sperare poterat. Fortuna adversa spe bonâ nullâ levabatur. Diffidens, at non desperans, tribunum legionis Reed sic compellâsse dicitur.

---

1 *Unde, &c.*, "whence he might be first attacked."

2 *Putnam, &c.* Meanwhile Putnam, an American general, was sent by Washington, the commander (*of the forces*,) who should take charge of (*to preside over*) the defences and ramparts, that were to be made from the Schuylkill as far as the river Delaware.

3 *Temere*, "at random," "hastily."

4 *Germanicum*, "Germantown," distant about five miles from Philadelphia. This was selected by Washington as a suitable place of rendezvous, in the event of the ability of the British to cross the river, and gain possession of the American encampment.

"Si ad partes Pennsylvaniæ extremas recedamus, num Pennsylvanos nobis opitulaturos credis?" Cui legionis tribunus Reed respondisse fertur: "si comitatus inferiores[1] subacti ac dediti fuerint, comitatus alii in hostium ditionem pervenient." Tunc Washingtonium dixisse ferunt: "Ad Virginiæ partes extremas nobis recedendum est; multi, ad nos, salutis causâ, confugere cogentur, et, quid bello prædatorio fieri possit, periclitandum; at[2] si nobis fortuna inviderit, montes Alleghanienses postremò superandi."

Hoc in receptu, equitatus et tormenta majora uniuscujusque ferè generis, Washingtonio defuêre. Paucos intra dies, post propugnaculum Washingtonium expugnatum, pedem referre cœperunt Americani. Copiarum recedentium pars magna, de eis, qui propugnaculum hoc tuebantur, conflata. Hi ex aggere isto tam subitò pedem referre cogebantur, ut tentoria, lodices, et coquinaria vasa, necessariò reliquerint.

Ita armati, et vestiti, sæpenumerò etiam pedibus nudis incedentes, ineunte hieme, per regiones, deditionis quam renixûs fortis amantiores, iter fecêre. His incommodis circumdati, nonaginta milliarium iter fecerunt, eoque in spatio conficiendo, dies undeviginti insumpserunt, ut auxiliis expectatis temporis satis ad conveniendum daretur.

---

1 *Comitatus inferiores*, "the lower counties."
2 *At, &c.*, "but if fortune shall envy us."

Cum per civitates autem iter facerent, nulli fere ad eos sese recipiebant, multis, interim, ad Britannos confugientibus.

Parvum agmen, quod recedere inceperat, stipendia ferè emeritum, in dies imminuebatur. Temporis, apud exercitum manendi, jam exitus instabat; utque[1] diutius stipendia mereri pergant, haud ullis precibus aut minis induci quivêre. Appropinquante hoste, imperatorem deseruêre. Militia Pennsylvaniensis ad primum usque diem Januarii mensis apud exercitum manere debebat, at domum revertendi cupido tanta incessit, ut, eorum prohibendorum coërcendorumque causâ, præsidia firma ad omnes ferè trajectus disposita fuerint.

Legiones duæ Ticonderogâ sese recipere, et cum Washingtonio agmen conjungere jam dudùm jubebantur: at ineunte mense Decembri, stipendia mereri desiêrant. Nomina igitur apud imperatorem denuò profiteri abnuebant, omnisquè ad unum domum abiêre. Dux Lee, qui copiis eois præfuit, flumen septentrionale trajicere, seque cum exercitu recedente aggregare à Washingtonio sæpenumerò jubebatur; at jussis haud obtemperavit dux iste. Cum procul et à suis, et ab hostibus abesset, à Britannis circumventus captusque fuit.

Res hæcce suspiciones genuit, illum, desperatâ Americanorum causâ, ad Britannos perfugisse.

---

1 *Utque, &c.*, "and that they would go on to serve in war."

Etsi hæ suspiciones inanes erant, eadem, tamen, mala, ac si veræ essent, peperêre.

Eodem fere tempore, Philadelphiam relinquere, Baltimoriamque recedere, Congressui satius visum. His urgentibus difficultatibus, Washingtonius, tamen, interritus permansit. De salute publicâ, haud unquam desperavit. Constantiâ invictâ, semper idem mansit, et exercitui vultum serenum et tranquillum perpetuò præstitit.[1] Nihil, quod hosti officere, aut exercitum civesque hortari et animare posset, ab illo prætermissum. Exercitûs statum mancum atque debilem, equitatu, tormentis majoribus, et præfectis peritis æquè carentem,[2] Congressui summo studio demonstravit suggessitque. Milites, in breve tempus conscriptos, ferè inutiles esse docuit.

Hasce res[3] Congressum sedulò et summoperè monuit: sed, ne aliquem læderet, subjecit; "metus timorque ne fama perdatur, ne bona publicentur, ne libertas in discrimen aliquod vocetur, me inculpatum ac purgatum, vestro judicio ac sententiâ, exhibebunt:"—utque nonnulla, inconsulto Congressu, agere et conficere sibi liceret,

1 *Præstitit.* "Showed," or "exhibited."

2 *Carentem,* "wanting," "destitute." We consider this participle as agreeing with *statum* in the accusative; but, perhaps, it might with some propriety be placed in the genitive, to agree with *exercitus.*

3 *Hasce res, &c.* "He reminded Congress of (as to) these matters." A mode of expression, in imitation of the Greeks, the accusative of the *thing* being governed by a *preposition* implied.

poposcit; at, ne, veniâ istâ sibi à Congressu concessâ, nonnulli eum imperii nimis avidum esse ducerent, subjecit: "se imperium nunquam cupiisse, vehementissimeque occasionem gladii in vomerem recudendi expectare. Attamen, imperatoris munus sibi diram necessitatem imposuisse, neminemque difficultatibus pluribus aut majoribus unquam reluctatum.

CAPUT NONUM.

Subsidia comparare studet Washingtonius.—Exercitûs cui Lee præpositus fuerat imperium ad Sullivanum devenit.—Hessianos, milites conductitios, superat Washingtonius.—Philadelphiam victor redit.—Americanis, post victoriam, spes belli faustissimæ.—Urbem Trentoniam occupat Washingtonius, quam postea relinquere coactus est.—Princetoniam pergit.—Prælium.—Imperator Britannicus Brunsvicum recedit.

His rerum angustiis Washingtonius summâ ope nitebatur, ut subsidia et auxilia quam primùm compararentur. Duces Mifflin et Armstrong, civium Pennsylvaniensium expergefaciendorum causâ, missi. Tribunus legionis Reed, ad Livingstonium Novæ Cæsareæ gubernatorem, qui militiæ Neo Cæsareæ evocationem sedulò suaderet, item a Washingtonio missus. At hæc monita tam salutaria ferè irrita fuêre. Quindecim millia Philadelphiensium in unum convenêre, et Washingtonium versus iter facere cœperunt. Etsi horum plerique delicatè et molliter degere assueti fuerant, tentoriis, tamen, et stabulis, sæpe etiam sub dio, noctem, summâ hieme, traduxêre.

Duce Lee capto, exercitûs, cui Lee præpositus, imperium ad Sullivanum, præfectum insignem, devenit. Hicce præfectus, imperatoris jussu, ma-

nipulum, ad locum, quò dux Lee copias perducere prorsus abnuerat, è vestigio deduxit. Sub hoc tempus, Washingtonii exercitus, septentrionalium copiarum accessione, aliquantulum adauctus firmatusque.

Exercitus Americanus jam ex septem hominum millibus constabat, etsi, dum sese per Cæsareas reciperent Americani, istius numeri fere nunquam dimidium exæquavit eorum exercitus. Flumine Delaware interposito, duo exercitus sejungebantur. Britones, rebus secundis elati, copias per omnia fere oppida et municipia Cæsareæ distraxêre; quippe qui in Pennsylvaniam propediem trajicere, ponte glaciali, confidebant.

Quorum de situ et multitudine simul ac nuncius acceptus, Washingtonius dixisse fertur, "nunc alas præcidendi, dum tam latè dividuntur, occasio opportuna nobis oblata." Quocirca flumen Delaware denuò trajicere, hostesque ad ripam fluminis alteram aggredi decrevit. Mensis Decembris die vigesimo quinto, sub noctem, tripartitò, flumen trajiciendi, consilium cepit perfecitque: et omni exercitu vix tandem ægerrimè transmisso, bipartitò agmen incedere cœpit, et, quamvis diversis itineribus ad hostes contenderant, eodem, tamen, temporis puncto, omnes in hostium conspectum venêre. Etsi jam planè lucescebat,[1] hostes, ta-

[1] *Lucescebat*, "it was daylight;" an impersonal verb.

men, Americanorum adventum non priùs sentiebant, quàm in eos a copiis colonicis tormenta bellica, et cujusque generis arma ignivoma missa et displosa fuêre.

Illi,[1] tamen, nominis Britannici virtutisque bellicæ majorum haud immemores, fortiter resistebant, at, eorum duce occiso, plerique milites, interfecto imperatore, haud jam ampliùs certare, aut vitas hostium telis objectare volebant. Quocirca hostium mille sese Washingtonio eo die dediderunt.

Quo prælio facto, res Americanorum lætæ, ac spes multò jucundior esse cœperunt. Hisce copiis regis Britannici conductitiis,[2] quæ coloniis tantum metûs malorumque sæpenumero intulerant, aut occisis aut captis, omnis urbis primariæ amittendæ metus procul à colonis[3] amotus. Nec deerant, qui hunc tam insperatum successum Deo optimo maximo, qui sæpè humiles tollit, insignesque deprimit, tribuere dubitarent.

Flumen Delaware Washingtonius iterùm trajecit, reditusque in urbem,[4] cum tam multis captivis, gaudium ingens per omnes ordines excivit. Tantam veteranorum manum de improviso opprimere,

---

1 *Illi*, "they," i. e. the enemy.

2 *Conductitiis*, "hired," or "mercenary," alluding to the Hessians, who were objects of infinitely more hatred to the Americans, than the British.

3 *Colonis*, "colonists;" it is here taken in its primary original meaning; it has, however, other acceptations.

4 *Urbem*, "into the city," i. e. Philadelphia.

suisque in tentoriis contuberniisque[1] clade ingenti afficere, miraculi portentique instar[2] erat, summamque lætitiam per colonias omnes è vestigio excitavit.

Imperatori, qui tam insigniter nomen Americanum virtute extulerat, succurrere et opitulari cuncti certatim properabant. Strenui gnavique, qui militiam evocarent, in partes omnes statim dimissi: multique, qui jam stipendia fere emeriti fuerant, exiguâ conducti mercede, apud exercitum diutiùs manere, et pro patriâ pugnando vulnera martia pati, haudquaquam ambigebant.

Captivis in custodiam traditis, Washingtonius denuò fluenta Delaware trajecit, Trentoniamque, municipium in Novâ Cæsareâ situm, occupavit. Exercitûs Britannici manipuli plurimi Princetoniæ convenêre, ubi agmen, quod Brunsvico iter modò fecerat, duce[3] comite Cornwallis, sese cum eis[4] conjunxit. Imperator iste,[5] Trentoniam versus iter facere cœpit, Americanosque, die Januarii secundo, paulò post meridiem, anno Christi millesimo septingentesimo septuagesimo, fortissimè aggressus

---

1 *Contuberniis*, "soldiers' quarters;" in which sense it is taken by Cæsar, "*Depositis in contubernio armis, vallum relinquebant.*"

2 *Instar*, "like," or "as large as." This word, erroneously called by some an *adverb*, is, in reality, a *noun substantive* indeclinable, and is always found in the *accusative case*, the *preposition ad* being understood.

3 *Duce, &c.*, "Earl Cornwallis (*existente*) being leader."

4 *Eis*, (*manipulis* nempe,) "the detachments."

5 *Imperator iste*, "that commander," (i. e. Cornwallis.)

est. Americanorum acies prima recedere cogebatur, attamen, insequentes hostes rivulo quodam tormentisque nonnullis, à longiùs procedendo, impediebantur.

Sic, exercitus duo, in quibus spes opesque utriusque populi erant sitæ, oppidulo quodam, parvoque rivulo, qui vadis, nonnullis in locis, transiri poterat, duntaxat separabantur. Exercitus, interim, Britannicus, ab opere cessavit, et ad redintegrandum prælium paratus, expeditusque, stabat.

Washingtonius, interea, occasione utens, impedimenta[1] clam auferri, ignesque crebros, qui speciem manendi hostibus præberent, accendi jussit; et intempestâ nocte exercitum subduxit, magnoque itinere Princetoniam contendit. Tunc præfectorum concilio militari habito,[2] in quo prælïari, Philadelphiamque, si fieri potuit, incolumem servare, decretum, Princetoniam summo mane pervenit, tresque legiones Britannicas ibi positas procul dubio oppresserat,[3] ni manipulus, qui iter Trentoniam versus tunc temporis faciebat, Americanos conspicatus, nuncios qui commilitones eâ de re certiores facerent, præmisisset.

---

1 *Impedimenta*, "baggage" of an army; from the active verb *impedio*, because the conveyance of baggage generally *retards* celerity, or rapid movements: the verb *impedio*, is compounded of the preposition *in* and *pes*, a foot.

2 *Præfectorum*, &c., "a military council of his officers being then held."

3 *Oppresserat*, "would have defeated three British regiments, unless," &c. *Oppresserat* is here put for *oppressisset*.

Princetoniam copiis Americanis adventantibus, acies Washingtonii media ab Anglis acerrimè petita, et sese fugæ mandare illicò[1] coacta. Hisce in angustiis, Washingtonius ad suos adequitavit, interque Americanos fugientes, hostesque insequentes, medium sese obtulit. Ducis precibus et exemplo tandem incitati, et pudore revocati, restiterunt,[2] telaque in hostes invicem vertere, et pugnâ eos lacessere cœperunt Americani. Et quamvis Washingtonius, aliquandiu inter acies duas depræliantes constiterat, nihilominus incolumis intactusque evasit: eum, enim, ad majora servari voluit cœlum.

Hoc in prælio, copiæ Britannicæ fortissimè dimicabant, tantamque præstiterunt[3] virtutem, quantam viros fortes pro aris et focis certantes, præ sese ferre[4] condecuit. Legionum una, quam Mawhood, tribunus Anglicus[5] ductabat, Americanorum multitudine interrita, adversarios sicis præfixis adeò acriter adorti, ut Washingtonii ordines penitùs, et ubique, perturbarentur, et ad locum vulgaritèr

---

1 *Illico*, "forthwith," a contraction of *in* and *loco*.

2 *Restiterunt*, "resisted," or made a stand; the perfect tense of *resisto;* now, *resisto* is compounded of the inseparable preposition *re*, again, and *sisto*, i. e. *stare facio*.

3 *Præstiterunt*, *&c.* "And showed as much valor as," &c.

4 *Ferre*, *ferre præ sese*, "to show or exhibit," (literally, to bear or carry before oneself.)

5 *Tribunus*, *&c.*, "an English colonel."

Maidenhead nuncupatum, incolumes fere ad unum perrexêre.[1]

Aliæ legiones duæ, sine morâ, aut incommodo ullo Brunsvicum pervenêre. Imperator, tamen, Britannicus, hoc tam improviso repentinoque Washingtonii nisu[2] adeo vehementer exturbatus, ut Trentoniam reliquerit, cumque exercitu universo Brunsvicum contenderit. Ita unius spatio mensis, omnis Cæsareæ Novæ pars illa, Brunsvicum inter et flumen Delaware posita, à copiis Britannicis occupata, iterumque ab Americanis recepta et recuperata fuit. Omnibus in locis, quas Washingtonius ab hostibus receperat, firmis præsidiis relictis,[3] cum reliquo exercitu recedere, et impedimenta ab hostibus tutari, satius visum. Resque gestæ[4] anno Christi millesimo septingentesimo septuagesimo sexto pauca, Novo Eboraco[5] excepto, commoda Britannis attulêre.

---

1 *Perrexêre*, "proceeded," the perfect tense of *pergo*.

2 *Nisu*, "effort," attempt, or endeavor; a verbal noun of the fourth declension, from the deponent verb *nitor*.

3 *Firmis*, *&c.*, "strong garrisons being left in all the places," &c.

4 *Resque gestæ*, "the military operations," exploits, achievements.

5 *Novo*, *&c.*, "New-York excepted," that is, except the capture of that city by the British.

CAPUT DECIMUM.

Ab exercitu utroque mala perpessa.—Washingtonii elogium. —Bellica Americanorum instrumenta, variis locis, capiunt Britanni.—Hostium mora.—Brunsvicum contendit Washingtonius.—Philadelphia, fortissime resistentibus Americanis, ab hoste expugnata est.

Dum hæc gerebantur, mala plurima exercitus uterque perpessus. Militum Americanorum plures, calceamentis eguêre; pedibusque nudis per aspera incedentes, vestigia cruore multo ac sanguine, ut plurimum, signabantur. Vestes quoque ad frigus arcendum haudquaquam sufficiebant: vixque in exercitu omni unum inveniri poterat tabernaculum tentoriumve; adeo, tamen, duci suo dediti addictique erant, ut hæc tam gravia, tamque intoleranda infortunia animo æquo[1] tulerint.

Ad hoc, eorum fiduciam[2] optimo jure meruit Washingtonius; et in milites ejus benignitas, affabilitasque sermonis, ad mala, quoque, omnia simul cum militibus subeunda alacritas, virtusque in rebus arduis dubiisque, mirum in modum, militum

---

1 *Æquo*, "patient," contented; this adjective often signifies level, even, uniform; hence, when applied to the mind, it may import, unruffled, tranquil, &c.

2 *Fiduciam*, "their confidence;" that is, which they reposed in Washington.

studia animosque[1] in eum accendit. Præliis apud Princetoniam Trentoniamque factis, Annibalis vafritiem, cum Cæsaris virtute conjunxit; hæcque, de quâ modò meminimus, victoria, etsi haudquaquam incruenta fuerat, vehementer, tamen, libertatis Americanæ amicos arrexit.

Mense[2] Martio, anno Christi millesimo septingentesimo septuagesimo septimo, Dux Howe, quingentos milites, tribuni Bird ductu,[3] munimentorum Americanorum, haud longè[4] à Novo Eboraco distantium, destruendorum causâ, misit. Frustrà Washingtonius, armorum publicorum curatores,[5] ne impedimenta aliudve, ullo loco, quò hostium navibus aditus esset, deponerent, sæpenumerò commonefecerat. At eos serò delicti errorisque pœnituit.

Paulo post, Tryonius, dux Anglicus, cum millibus hominum duobus, Novo Eboraco solvit, Rempublicamque versus Connecticutensem cursum tetendit, ut bellica instrumenta, et apparatum Americanorum ibi deposita, summâque incuriâ

---

1 *Animos*, "their affections."

2 *Mense, &c.*, "in the month of March 1777. General Howe," &c.

3 *Tribuni Bird ductu*, "under the command of Colonel Bird."

4 *Haud longe*, the place whither this detachment was ordered was Peekskill, about fifty miles from the city of New-York.

5 *Armorum, &c.*, by these officers are here meant, "the commissaires;" for *arma* means not only *arms*, but also tools, implements, of any kind; Virgil uses *arma*, in the following line, for the *tackle* and *rigging* of a *ship*.

"*Colligere arma jubet, validisque incumbere remis.*"

custodita, caperet. Hostes, multis vulneribus acceptis et illatis, pluribusque laboribus et difficultatibus summâ virtute, et patientiâ mirâ, superatis, voti compotes tandem facti: multa, tamen, vulnera accepta, dum sese ad naves recipiebant.

Etsi ver jam ferè exactum fuerat, exercitus, tamen, Britannicus in aciem venire, hostesque prælio lacessere, apparatu castrensi deficiente, nequivit. Hæcce hostium mora, ad bellica instrumenta, apparatumque omnem expediendum parandumque, Washingtonio tempus, otiumque, præbuit. Etsi imperio extra ordinem[1] a civitatum fœderatarum Americanarum Congressu, voce unâ honestatus fuerat, continere,[2] tamen, eos, qui nomina jam dederant,[3] quique stipendia jam penè meruerant,[4] difficillimum factu reperit.

Ut, tamen, diutiùs apud exercitum manerent, pauci à præfectis suis ægerrimè inducti; plures, tamen, præ ducis amore,[5] in armis esse, patriamque tueri et defendere haud gravabantur. Magnum, certe, apud populares[6] Washingtonii nomen multùm sæpe aliàs profuit: nunc, autem, quin domum

1 *Extra ordinem*, "extraordinary power," or command.

2 *Continere*, to keep or hold together.

3 *Nomina jam dederant*, "who had enlisted as soldiers."

4 *Quique, &c.*, "and who had now almost completed the term of their enlistments:" see what has been said on the noun *stipendium* in preceding notes.

5 *Præ ducis amore*, "out of love for their general."

6 *Populares, &c.*, his great reputation, at least, with his countrymen.

abirent, militiamque omninò detrectarent milites satis feliciter obstitit.

Supplementa pluribus provinciis conscripta[1] numerum militum statutum haud exæquaverunt: attamen, dum sese Britanni Novo Eboraco continebant, multis copiis auxiliaribus firmatus Washingtonius. Tunc, demum, castra movit, et haud procul à Brunsvico consedit, castraque est metatus.

Locus, quem castris delegerat, naturâ editus munitusque fuit; aditusque ad Washingtonii castra hostium copiis adeo difficilis, ut hostes, nisi maximo periculo, appropinquare aut accedere minimè poterant. Hinc,[2] Cæsareas tuebatur, hinc, autem, exercitûs Britanni motus omnes sedulò servabat. Insidiæ multæ dolique a duce Britanno, ad Washingtonium ex hoc tam commodo tamque idoneo loco eliciendum, incassùm struebantur;[3] quare Philadelphiam copiis maritimis aggredi satius visum: quæ pulcherrima urbs, resistentibus fortissimè Americanis, post pugnam longam cruentamque, tandem expugnata.

---

1 *Supplementa, &c.*, "the recruits raised in several provinces."

2 *Hinc*, "on the one hand," he, (that is, Washington,) protected the Jerseys; *hinc*, "on the other hand," &c.

3 *Incassùm struebantur*, "were in vain laid."

CAPUT UNDECIMUM.

Clades Burgoyniana.—Ingens Americanorum lætitia.—Morristoniam recedit Washingtonius.—Res difficiles quibus circumsessus est imperator Americanus.—Quosdam è suo numero ad exercitûs statum inspiciendum mittit Congressus.—Foedus cum Ludovico decimo sexto, Gallorum rege, initum est.—Philadelphiam vacuefaciunt Britanni.—Insulam Rhodensem Gallicis et Americanis copiis expugnare visum est.—Classes ambas, Gallicam Britannicamque, tempestas dirimit.—Canadam invdders statuit Congressus.—Contrà monet suadetque Washingtonius.

Interea, civitatibus ferè omnibus mediis potiti erant Britanni, quum septentrionalibus provinciis res majores accidebant. Burgoyne, dux Britannus, qui bellum lacubus[1] et provinciis proximis gereret, cum veteranis quibusdam copiis, missus est.[2] Ticonderogam cepit, lacuque Georgio[3] lustrato, castra ibi ad fluminis Hudson origines posuit. Hic, autem,[4] ducis Britanni impetus a fortissimo Gates coercitus ; præliisque duobus Marte vario[5] factis, decimo septimo die Octobris, Christi

---

1 *Lacubus*, the lakes on the Canada frontier.

2 *Missus est, &c.* "Was sent, (who should conduct the war,) to carry on the war on the lakes," &c.

3 *Lacuque Georgio, &c.* "Lake George being traversed," (that is, by him.)

4 *Hic, &c.*, but, here.

5 *Marte vario*, "with various success."

anno millesimo septingentesimo septuagesimo septimo, sese unà cum exercitu suo dedere coactus est.

Victoria hæcce per civitates Americanas universas gaudium ingens excivit. Gentes populique Europæi, at maximè Galli, qui præjudicio aut invidiâ Britannorum gloriam jamdudum avebant imminui, cladis hujusce nuncium[1] lætissimè accepêre. Multi fortissimi peritissimique cohortis Hibernicæ præfecti, coloniarum fœderatarum Americanarum tuendarum causâ, nomina ultrò dedêre.[2] Plures, sanè, Galli, nobiles domi,[3] pro libertate Americanâ sese insigniverant. In his præcipuus fuit Fayette, Gallus nobilis. Hicce adolescens fortis, undevigesimum[4] agens annum, Americanorum partes[5] amplexus, ad libertatem eorum tuendam, insitâ ad gloriam cupiditate, nobilique ad laudem impetu, impulsus est.

Ineunte anno millesimo septingentesimo septuagesimo septimo, mense Januario, Morristoniam, oppidulum Novâ Cæsareâ situm, ut exercitui nudo perfugium præberetur, Washingtonius secessit. Hic,[6] tamen, multis incommodis circumsessus circumventusque fuit. Militum Americanorum numerus, præ[7] hostium multitudine parvus erat; etsi

1 *Nuncium*, "the news of this defeat."
2 *Nomina ultrò dedere*, "enlisted voluntarily."
3 *Nobiles domi*, "noblemen at home," that is, in France.
4 *Undevigesimum*, *&c.*, "in his nineteenth year."
5 *Partes*, espoused the cause of the Americans.
6 *Hic*, "here," that is, in Morristown, in New-Jersey.
7 *Præ*, "in comparison with;" in proportion to.

hostes, juxta ac[1] cives Americani longè aliter æstimabant. Error iste, a Washingtonio, quippe qui[2] multitudinis magnæ speciem[3] præbere avebat, consulto fovebatur. Præfectis, in locis, quò hostium copiæ minime accedere poterant, dispositis, commeatus invicem[4] facillime dabantur. Error, quoque, quo laborabant hostes, de vero militum Americanorum numero, Washingtonium ejusque exercitum ab omni impetu hostili tutum securumque reddidit.

Dum regionem illam passim lustrabantur copiæ colonicæ, Britones populatum exeuntes vexabant, intraque fines exiguos sese continere cogebant. Velitationibus nonnullis duos inter exercitus aliquandiù factis, hiems reliqua traducta est.

Etsi jam anteà, hoc libro, satis multa de hujus anni rebus gestis dicta sint, pauca, tamen, disserere, et paullo altiùs quædam repetere, tempus admonuit. Magnæ erant difficultates cum quibus conflictandum erat Washingtonio, ob exercitum sustentandum ac vestiendum. Hæ, autem, non solæ erant quæ heroi nostro, hoc tempore, undique instabant. Pennsylvania et Cæsarea Nova èum enixè et magnoperè flagitabant, ut hostium incursiones a domibus suis propulsaret. His in civitatibus plures fuêre, qui damnorum pristino-

1 *Juxta ac*, "as well as."
2 *Quippe qui*, "since," i. e., as one who, as being one who.
3 *Speciem*, "the show," or appearance.
4 *Commeatus, &c.*, "communication to and fro."

rum memores, et periculum ob hostium proximitatem capiti[1] aut fortunis timentes, cujusvis opes contra illius potentiam crescere malebant, adeoque præjudicio ac invidiâ cæci fiebant, ut culpâ et incuriâ Washingtonii, omnia mala, quæ obtingebant, evenisse et accidisse aiebant. Qui[2] leges apud Pennsylvanos, tunc temporis, potestatem ferendi habebant, (eò, quòd, forsitan urbis primariæ captæ[3] pigebat,) ut[4] Washingtonium in hiberna ire, et exercitum sub pellibus,[5] seu tentoriis, ob frigus brumale, quod jam instabat, collocare et ponere voluisse auditum, multas de eo res dictu fœdas ad Congressum scripserunt, palamque turpia de illo effutire, et prædicare haud dubitabant.

Quæ omnia invictâ quadam animi vi facillimè edomuit, inimicosque fateri tandem coegit, omnia quæ acciderant, nec ab ullo, Deo optimo maximo excepto, provideri,[6] nec si provisa essent, prohiberi poterant. Nunc ad res gestas Christi anno millesimo septingentesimo septuagesimo octavo enarrandas nosmetipsos accingamus.

---

1 *Capiti*, "their lives."

2 *Qui, &c.*, "a periphrasis for the Pennsylvania legislature."

3 *Urbis, &c.*, "their chief city," viz. Philadelphia, "taken" by the enemy.

4 *Ut*, "when (as soon as) it was heard."

5 *Pellibus*, "hides" or skins; put here for *tents;* for although the moderns do not construct their tents of hides, yet, to a *Roman ear*, the word is appropriate and customary; inasmuch as, the Romans made their tents, often, of hides. See Cæsar's Commentaries, &c.

6 *Provideri*, "to be foreseen," anticipated.

Sub anni posterioris[1] finem, ad gnavitèr acriterque bellandum, heros noster nil infectum[2] reliquit. Ut tot milites haberent Americani, quot Britannos habere jam exploratum compertumque fuerat, vehementissimè a Washingtonio fuit elaboratum. Quosdam è suo numero selectos, qui unà cum Washingtonio exercitûs statum inspicerent, in castra delegavit Congressus. Rationem,[3] eis, exhibendam curavit Washingtonius, quâ omnia, ad exercitum alendum, vestiendum, armisque ornandum necessaria, accuratissimè demonstravit. Ut stipendium præfectis, qui de patriâ benè meruerant, in posterum[4] proferretur, ac propagaretur, enixè contendit. Stipendium, ut minus æquo,[5] præsertim fide[6] imminutâ, illos edocuit; mala, item, plurima, quæ tam præfectis quam militibus gregariis, hocce bello, communia fuerant; plurimos, etiam, fortes viros, qui sese[7] magistratu aut jam abdicaverant, aut propediem abdicare cogerentur, ob illorum oculos posuit.

Hæc adeo salutaria monita eò gratiora tam ci-

---

1 *Anni posterioris*, the former year, viz., 1777.

2 *Infectum*, "undone," unfinished.

3 *Rationem*, "a method," plan, or system.

4 *Posterum*, *&c.*, (nempè, *tempus*) "might be prolonged and extended in future."

5 *Ut*, *&c.*, "as being unreasonably small;" literally, "as less than what was just."

6 *Fide*, "(public) credit being impaired;" alluding, doubtless, to the depreciation of the paper currency.

7 *Sese*, *&c.*, "who had already resigned their office," &c.

vibus quam militibus esse debebant, quòd stipendii nil sese accepturum autumavit Washingtonius. Rerum[1] Americanarum scriptores gestarum, sub hoc tempus, fœdus cum Gallorum Rege, Ludovico decimo sexto, ictum, enarrabunt. Cujus fœderis nuntio accepto, Britanniamque perlato, Rex, Conciliumque Regni Anglici publicum, sese omnia Americanis, quæ paulo ante abnuerant, concedere et condonare dixêre.

Conditionum harum, à Britannis tùm primùm oblatarum, nuncium primum à Tryon, duce Britanno, qui tunc temporis Eboraco Novo præfuit, accepit Washingtonius. Conditiones istæ, à Britannis demum oblatæ, quæ,[2] si maturè aut tempestivè datæ essent, pacem duas inter gentes procul dubio servâssent, properè a Congressu populoque Americano sunt repudiatæ.

Eodem fere tempŏre, Gulielmus Howe, eques[3] Britannus, imperio militari sese abdicavit, Britanniamque est reversus. Henricus Clintonius, eques quoque Britannus, qui ei successerat, vix[4] ad mu-

---

1 *Rerum, &c.,* "the writers of the American exploits, will relate that a treaty was made about this time with," &c.

2 *Quæ* (scilicet *conditiones*) "which, if they had been made early or seasonably, would have doubtless preserved."

3 *Eques;* by this term is here implied, a *knight,* who, in modern Latinity, is called miles, or eques. The term is analogous to the English word, Sir, as a mark of nobility. Thus, Gulielmus Howe, eques, means Sir William Howe.

4 *Vix, &c.,* "had scarcely set about the performance of his duty, when he was ordered to evacuate Philadelphia."

nia obeunda sese accinxit, cum Philadelphiam vacuefacere jussus fuit. Quâ vacuefactâ, plurimisque levibus pugnis hostibus attritis vexatisque, exercitum Washingtonius, Cæsareâ Novâ, haud longè à mari aliquandiù continebat.

Classis Gallica, cujus expectatio Britannos Philadelphiam vacuefacere coegit, serò[1] ad bellum hostibus inferendum advenit: Eboracum, quoque, Novum expugnare, aut omninò bello appetere, incommodum, et à re longè alienum est visum. Ad propugnaculum ab hostibus ædificatum, et in Insulâ Rhodensi situm, Gallicis et Americanis copiis in unum[2] collatis, expugnare satius visum.

Quo constituto, Sullivanus, dux Americanus, qui copias pedestres duceret, à Washingtonio est missus. Cum[3] paulum abfuit quin hostium opera expugnarentur, classis Britannica in conspectum venit. D'Estaing, Gallus nobilis, qui Ludovici decimi sexti classi præfuit, ut cum hoste quam primùm confligeret, naves solvit,[4] et in altum est provectus: at tempestas tanta subitò coorta, ut classem alteram Eboracum Novum, alteram Bostoniam, sese recipere, navium reficiendarum causâ, coegerit.

Cum classes ambæ è conspectu jam ablatæ, et in altum procul à terra provectæ fuissent, Sulliva-

1 *Serò, &c.*, "arrived too late to act on the offensive."
2 *Unum* (scilicet locum) "being united, or combined."
3 *Cum, &c.* "When the enemies' works were nearly stormed."
4 *Naves solvit*, "set sail, and stood out to sea."

nus, de quo modò meminimus, sperans, navibus[1] Gallicis reducibus, hostiumque copiis maritimis aut captis, aut tempestate disjectis, sese perbrevi hostium opera omnia expugnare posse, propugnaculum[2] acerrime aggredi et obsidere instituit. Consilio,[3] autem, D'Estaing, sese Bostoniam, reficiendæ classis causâ, recipiendi, cognito, in Sullivani fortis exercitu, querimoniæ liberæ exaudiri, et à militibus gregariis, in socios,[4] mali auctores, jactari et rejici cœptæ.

Hæc sententia nonnullis inimica videbatur. Mala attamen, quæ in re tam insperatâ timenda forent, providit[5] Washingtonii mens cauta, Fayetteque, Gallus prænobilis, imperatorem, hâc in re, plurimùm adjuvit. Epistolis nuntiisque multis, super hac re, ultrò citroque missis, ad alia quædam avocabatur Washingtonius.

Sub anni insequentis finem, nempe, anni Christi millesimi septingentesimi septuagesimi octavi, cum plurima jam transacta fuissent, cumque hiems instaret, ad Canadam, Britannicam provinciam, et civitatibus Americanis conterminam, manu magnâ, invadendam, animum appulit Congressus. Colo-

---

1 *Navibus, &c.*, "the French ships returning."

2 *Propugnaculum, &c.*, "he resolved to assault, with the utmost vigor, and besiege the enemy's fortress."

3 *Consilio, &c.*, "but the design of D'Estaing, of repairing to Boston, for the purpose of refitting his fleet, being known," (*to the Americans in Rhode Island and elsewhere.*)

4 *Socios*, "their allies," the French.

5 *Providit*, "foresaw the evils," &c.

niarum[1] fœderatarum Americanarum consilium Congressûs erat, anno insequenti, Canadam, ingentibus copiis, terrâ marique simul invadere.

Consilium hocce Canadam invadendi conceptum, et penè perfectum erat, inscio Washingtonio. Ut[2] ad Benjaminum Franklin, philosophum clarissimum, qui,[3] eo tempore, reipublicæ Americanæ, apud Parisios, vicem gerebat, literæ, hâc super re, scriberentur, à Congressu Washingtonio præceptum. At Washingtonii mens provida tantum facinus[4] tam exiguis copiis suscipere renuit. Quapropter ad Congressum, literas, hâc de re, exaravit, in quibus ab incepto tam periculoso cives dissuasit. Washingtonii, igitur, consilio tandem probato, ab incepto destiterunt, quippè quod plus laboris et periculi, quam gloriæ aut fructûs ullius, habiturum esset.

---

1 *Coloniarum, &c.* "It was the design of the Congress of the confederated American colonies." The verbal noun *Congressus*, throughout this work, is, emphatically, and by way of eminence, confined to the Congress of the then colonies, now the United States of North America.

2 *Ut, &c.*, literally, "it was directed by Congress to Washington that a letter," &c.

3 *Qui, &c.*, a periphrasis for an embassador to the French court.

4 *Facinus;* this substantive, from the verb *facio*, is a word of rather an ambiguous import, meaning, sometimes, a generous, gallant, or noble action; and, sometimes, a base deed; it is, however, generally taken in a bad sense.

CAPUT DUODECIMUM.

Spes pacis magnâ securitate Americanorum animos afficit.—Has spes inanes esse ostendit Washingtonius.—Supplementa annua tardissimè præbentur.—Legiones Novâ Cæsareâ conscriptæ Washingtonii imperia detrectant.—Ad officium attamen perbrevi redeunt.—Cibariorum omnis generis caritas.—Propugnaculum, West-Point nuncupatum, adoriri parat Clintonius.—Ab hoc autem proposito decedens, ad Rempublicam Connecticutensem iter intendere constituit, illamque regionem vastat.

NUNC res anno millesimo septingentesimo septuagesimo nono gestas tempus explicandi. Hic,[1] et insequens annus, nullâ re memorabili gestâ, transiit. Civitates, Gallorum[2] societate animatæ, hostes, successu desperato, certamen tam iniquum detrectaturos ratæ,[3] segniùs remissiùsque agere cœperunt: has spes inanes esse Washingtonius enixè demonstravit; literis, enim, quas ad Congressum misit, pacem longè abesse, eamque[4] ab animis hostium prorsus alienam esse, sedulo edocuit.

1 *Hic, &c.*, "this, and the following year, passed, without any thing worthy of mention being achieved;" the years alluded to here, are 1779, and 1780.

2 *Gallorum, &c.*, "encouraged by the alliance of the French."

3 *Ratæ, &c.*, "supposing the enemy, despairing of success, would decline so unequal a contest."

4 *Eam*, "it," that is, peace.

Ut supplementa annua,[1] omniaque, quæ ad exercitum alendum sustentandumque apta forent, quam primùm fierent, pararenturque, summopere institit:[2] tanta, autem, hominum animos mentesque invaserat securitas,[3] ut, monitis tam salutaribus spretis, vix tandem impelli quivit Congressus, quò imperatorem[4] milites iterum conscribere jusserit. Parata,[5] quæ ad bellum anno insequenti gerendum necessaria fuere, tardissime procedebant; et[6] cum exercitum in armis esse, bellumque hostibus inferre oportuit, nihil aliud quam parata decretaque nonnulla, ad milites scribendos, factum est Aerarium quoque ad summum inopiæ deductum: quæ res imprimis magnas in exercitu difficultates concitâsse videtur.

Quin imo, legiones Novâ Cæsareâ conscriptæ, Washingtonii imperio non audientes, quum iter facere, seseque cum alterâ exercitûs parte conjungere jubebantur, prorsus abnuebant. Quo facto, Maxwell, dux Americanus, literas ad Washingtonium mittendas curavit, in quibus[7] eum certiorem

---

1 *Supplementa annua*, "recruits for the year."

2 *Summopere institit*, "he vehemently insisted."

3 *Securitas*, "indifference," carelessness, apathy.

4 *Imperatorem*, *&c.*, "to direct the commander-in-chief, (Washington,) again to enlist soldiers."

5 *Parata*, *&c.*, "the preparations which were making for conducting the war, the following year," that is, 1780.

6 *Et*, *&c.*, "and, when the army ought to have been in the field, and in a condition to act on the offensive."

7 *In quibus*, (scilicet *literis*,) "in which letter." N.B. *Literæ* in

fecit, legionum earum præfectos omnes, tribuno suo dixisse,[1] "nisi Cæsareæ Novæ consilium publicum querelis injuriisque suis remedium finemque posuerit, sese triduo imperio militari, quod à Congressu acceperant, procul dubio abdicaturos."

At Washingtonius, qui infortunia malaque plurima, quæ exercitus Americanus, mirâ cum patientiâ, diù perpessus fuerat, probè sciebat, præfectorum[2] istorum consilio temerario vehementissimè fuit commotus; quanquam, enim, exercitûs querimonias justas esse cognovit, mala, tamen, quæ in patriam[3] manatura ex tam temerariâ tamque inconsultâ ducum sententiâ forent, animo cauto planè jam prospiciebat.

Itaque, rem tantam animo diù secum ipse volutans, literas, quas earum legionum præfectis exhibeat, ad Maxwell, de quo modò mentionem fecimus, misit; quibus in literis, amici[4] ducisque vice fungens, militibus præfectisque Americanis superbiam[5] insitam, virtutemque[6] quam sæpenumerò

---

the plural, means a single letter or epistle, written from one person to another, on any business, or occasion.

1 *Dixisse, &c.*, "had told their colonel, that they, unless," &c.

2 *Præfectorum, &c.*, "by the rash measures of those officers," (of the New-Jersey regiments.)

3 *Patriam, &c.*, "which would flow upon his country."

4 *Amici, &c.*, "acting in the capacity of their friend and general."

5 *Superbiam*, this noun is here taken, as in many passages in the best classic writers, for that loftiness of soul, and contempt of baseness, which should ever constitute the most prominent trait in the character of those who follow the profession of arms.

6 *Virtutemque*, "valor," bravery.

arduis in rebus jam antea præstiterant, concitare est conatus. "Nil," inquit, "quod mihi unquam accidit, tam graviter me pigebat, quam charta a præfectis istis ad consilium Novæ Cæsareæ publicum missa."

Ut paucis absolvam, præfectos illos, quanquam pertinacissimè in sententiâ aliquandiù perstiterant, mira Washingtonii affabilitas, constantia, comitasque sermonis, ad munia[1] officiumque suum perbrevi redire coegerunt. Mihi quidem in primis difficile videtur, constantiorne[2] in civium effrenam libidinem licentiamque coercendo, an contra hostes acie pugnando fortior fuerit, dignoscere.

Ad hanc præfectorum nonnullorum defectionem, aliud accessit malum; exercitus, nempe, Americanus, non vestibus modò idoneis, verum etiam victu necessario indigebat. Annus, etiam, messes largas, frugesque amplas, libertatis propugnatoribus invidebat. Agricolæ, porrò, vomerem[3] in gladium convertere sæpe cogebantur; fides,[4] quoque, publica adeo infirma erat, ut nihili penderetur; adeo, denique, magnis difficultatibus circumventus erat Washingtonius, ut cibaria quædam, exer-

1 *Munia*, "their duties," or employment.

2 *Constantiorne, &c.*, "whether he may have been more uniform in restraining, &c., or braver in fighting, &c."

3 *Vomerem*, the ploughshare; that is, to abandon agricultural pursuits, and assume the habits and costume of a soldier; a common figure.

4 *Fides publica*, "the public credit;" alluding to the depreciation of the paper-currency.

citûs alendi causâ, magistratus poscere,[1] necessitate temporum dirâ, sæpe coactus. Aliàs, cibariorum inopiâ, manipulos diversas in regiones qui[2] victum necessarium vi et armis pararent, mittere cogebatur.

Subsidium[3] hocce tandem quoque defecit; regiones, enim, exercitui proximæ, victum militibus necessarium ministrare prorsùs abnegârunt. Multi, enim, coloni Americani, Britannorum sociorumque sævitiâ excitati, et Washingtonii comitate et lenitate capti allectique, omnia ad victum necessaria ultrò[4] dedêre. Washingtonio, igitur, quem antehac tutorem defensoremque populares[5] duxerunt, aut exercitûm dimittendi, aut vi et armis cibaria parandi, necessitas dira imponebatur. Exercitus[6] eum cibaria, cives libertatis bonorumque defensionem poposcêre.

Exercitûs necessitudinibus subvenire, civesque injuriâ non afficere, in primis arduum videbatur. Disciplinam, porrò, militarem apud exercitum, li-

1 *Magistratus, &c.*, "to demand, or call upon the magistrates for certain provisions, for the purpose," &c.

2 *Qui, &c.* (scilicet *manipuli*) "which (detachment) should procure."

3 *Subsidium*, "succor," that is, the mode of procuring supplies, by making forcible requisitions on the citizens.

4 *Ultro*, "of their own accord," spontaneously; that is, without any compulsion, or restraint.

5 *Populares*, "his countrymen."

6 *Exercitus, &c.*, "the army called upon him for provisions, the citizens for the protection of their liberty and property."

beris[1] ex hominibus, maximâ ex parte, conflatum, difficillimum semper fuit: apud exercitum omnibus necessariis rebus nudum expertemque, vix mortalium est. In hâc rerum difficultate, ita sese gessit Washingtonius, ut militibus, juxta ac civibus carissimus sit factus. Nulla, itaque, res memorabilis, exercitu tam nudo, tamque malè necessariis omnibus rebus instructo,[2] geri poterat.

Hostes, contra, qui Novum jam Eboracum aliasque regiones impunè tenebant, et, quocumque libuit,[3] liberrimè vagabantur, omnibus rebus necessariis plenè ornati instructique, hominum multitudine longè præstabant,[4] atque terrorem maximum, quacumque incedebant, incolis incutiebant. Hæcce militum inæqualitas[5] ad flumen Hudson clarissimè est perspecta; quum, enim, duo exercitus castra movere cæpissent, Britanni flumen trajicere, copiasque in unum[6] conferre facillimè poterant, Americani, autem, ob numerum exiguum, nil magnum ordiri, neque longiùs a castris prodire audebant.

---

1 *Liberis, &c.*, "composed, in a great measure, of freemen." It was, most assuredly, eminently difficult to restrain such an army, and reduce it to habits of military discipline.

2 *Instructo*, "furnished," provided, or equipt.

3 *Quocumque libuit*, "whithersoever they pleased," or had a mind.

4 *Præstabant*, "exceeded (*the Americans*) by far, in the number of men."

5 *Hæcce militum inæqualitas*, "this (*numeral*) disparity of the soldiers."

6 *Unum*, (*locum*) "into one place or body;" to unite them.

Locum propugnaculumque non procul à Novo Eboraco positum, vulgò West-Point dictum, incolumem[1] servare vehementissimè avebat Washingtonius. Ut locus iste servari incolumis posset, manipulos, civitatibus multis, ob periculi instantis magnitudinem, petentibus, necessariò denegare cogebatur. Ineunte anno,[2] Henricus Clintonius, eques Anglicanus, qui summam imperii jam tenebat, quasi locum illum adorturus esset, castra movit: at quò magis locum Americanis tam utilem aggredi videbatur Clintonius, eo magis animum intendit Washingtonius, ut locus iste quàm munitissimus esset; locoque illo perbrevi munimentis et præsidio firmo ab omni impetu hostili tuto facto, Clintonius, dux Britannus, ab oppugnatione destitit, et ad Rempublicam Connecticutensem iter intendere constituit.

Quâ in regione, pulcherrimas multas urbes, et oppida, partim incendit, partim diruit, partim expugnavit. Washingtonius, autem, qui rerum magnarum servandarum causâ, parva amittere, et negligere instituit, non plus auxilii, regionum incolis earum, per quas iter hostes faciebant, qùam quod ad hostium vim prohibendam satis foret, ferre pot-

1 *Incolumem*, "safe:" this adjective has regard to the gender of the noun *locus*, rather than to that of *propugnaculum*; fòr, the masculine is more worthy than the feminine, and the feminine is more worthy than the neuter; but in things without life, the neuter is generally preferred; but not always: See the sentence in hand.

2 *Ineunte anno*, "in the beginning of the year," &c.

uit. Etsi nihil magnum tam exiguâ manu gerere poterat, vigilantia, tamen, Washingtonii tanta fuit, ut hostes, quacumque ratione poterat, vexare haud destitit.—Ludovicus[1] decimus sextus, Gallorum rex, Americanorum partes amplexus, eos militibus, navibus, et pecuniâ plurimùm adjuvit.

---

1 *Ludovicus, &c.* Louis the Sixteenth, king of France, having espoused the side of the Americans; the generous and seasonable aid afforded by this monarch to the Americans, ought ever to command and secure the applause and gratitude of all lovers of the rights of man.

CAPUT DECIMUM TERTIUM.

Incipit annus Christi millesimus septingentesimus octogesimus primus, secumque affert seditionem gravem legionis Pennsylvaniensis militum.—Ad officium tandem seditiosi isti milites redeunt.—Bellum in Carolinâ acerrime gestum.—Prælium Guilfordiense.—Eboraci apud Virginienses obsidio.—Comitis Cornwallis exercitusque Britannici deditio.—Magna apud Americanos lætitia.

Fortasse haud longè a re nostrâ alienum erit, quas res Americani, Christi anno millesimo septingentesimo octogesimo primo, præstiterunt, paucis disserere. Anno superiore, nihil memorabile gestum. Hic, autem, annus, de quo nunc agimus, seditionem gravem apud milites legionis[1] Pennsylvaniensis secum attulit. Die Januarii primo, tredecim millia militum legionis istius, in seditionem apertam erupêre: ad Congressum sese processuros, et, nisi injuriis remedium satisfactionemque impetrâssent, militiam penitùs detrectaturos dictitantes.

Wayne, dux Americanus, qui legioni isti præerat, seditionem compescere[2] incassùm nitebatur. Om-

1 *Legionis, &c.*, "of the Pennsylvania regiment," or line; who were generally natives of Ireland, and, although not bound to America by the accidental tie of birth, yet were inferior to none in valor, or in ardor for the cause of liberty.

2 *Seditionem compescere*, "to quell the mutiny."

nes Princetoniam versus, unà cum sex tormentis[1] majoribus bellicis, iter facere cœperunt. Omnium, quæ postulârunt, literis scriptis, ad Congressum rationes[2] miserunt; Quibus in literis petebant, ut stipendium, sibi jam diu debitum, è vestigio[3] penderetur; utque stipendium in posterum omnibus, qui nomina[4] profiteri perseverarent, salvum præstaretur.[5]

Legionis Pennsylvaniensis præfecti, Congressus pars quædam, et de consilio Pennsylvaniensi publico delegati nonnulli, seditiosos milites istos in gratiam cum præfectis reducere conabantur. Etsi horum postulata justissima erant, tamen, dum in seditione apertâ continuarent, nil his concedendum jure posse Washingtonius duxit; quòd si eorum postulatis venia aut licentia ulla daretur, exemplum pessimum disciplinæ militari exhiberetur. Ut brevis sim, seditiosi tandem ad officium redire inducebantur: hostes, interea, ut regis Britannici partes milites isti Pennsylvanienses amplecterentur, nil infectum[6] aut intentatum reliquêre: at, hi, contra,

---

1 *Tormentis, &c.*, by this are here meant, cannon, or field-pieces.

2 *Rationes*, "an account of their demands."

3 *E vestigio*, "forthwith," instantly.

4 *Qui nomina, &c.*, "who should continue to enlist," or remain in the service.

5 *Salvum præstaretur*, "should be secured," or guaranteed.

6 *Infectum*, "undone," "unfinished:" Sir Henry Clinton, the commander-in-chief of the British forces in America, offered these mutineers very advantageous terms, if they would join the British army; but they, only desirous of a redress of grievances, spurned

etsi præfectorum suorum imperio parere recusabant, hostium tamen conatus conditionesque ab eis sibi oblatas statim respuebant.

De his militibus Pennsylvaniensibus, deque eâ seditione satis jam dictum puto: nunc ad rem, et heroa nostrum revertamur. Cum hostes haud procul a Washingtonii villâ fundoque[1] bellum gererent, ad montem Vernonium milites nonnullos, qui recentia cibaria petant, exposuerunt. Multorum, qui antea postulata hostium talia concedenda non putabant, ædificia cremabantur. Id ne malum accideret, Washingtonii villicus et dispensator hostium postulata concedenda esse censuit.

Quod[2] cum Washingtonius comperit, villicum suum graviter objurgavit, et dixisse fertur, "sese ædificia sua omnia comburi, quàm auxilium ullum de fundo[3] suo ad hostes asportari aut deferri, maluisse." Ad priores omnes difficultates Washingtonii hæc quoque nova accessit.

Hocce anno, bellum acerrimè in Carolinâ gerere

---

his offers, and actually seized and detained the persons sent by him to effect this object; some of whom were subsequently hanged as spies.

1 *Villâ fundoque*, "his country-seat and farm," situate on the Potomac, and called Mount Vernon, in honor of a British admiral of that name, under whom our hero's brother had served.

2 *Quod, &c.*, "which, (that is, that his steward had supplied the enemy with provisions from his estate at Mount Vernon,) when he discovered."

3 *Fundo*, a farm, with a house attached: thus, Horace, "*Apto cum lare fundus*," "*a farm with a suitable house.*"

instituunt Britanni. Cum diù, atque marte vario,[1] pugnatum esset, exercitus, tandem, ambo, certamen, loco, vulgò Guilford apud Carolinienses dicto, iniêre. Britannos Cornwallis, comes[2] Anglicus, Americanos, autem, Greene, ducebat. Prælium istud, de quo nunc agitur, decimo quinto Martii mensis die, anno[3] supra dicto, commissum; at disciplina militaris, quâ Britanni tunc temporis gentes omnes superabant, tandem evicit;[4] itaque penitùs fusi fugatique sunt Americani, et omnes in partes disjecti.[5]

Quo prælio facto, Cornwallis, comes Anglicus, Virginiam versus iter tendere instituit. Henricus, autem, Clintonius, eques[6] Britannus, qui, tempore eo, copiis omnibus Britanni regis, his in regionibus, præfuit, auxilii ad Cornwallis nihil mittere poterat; quippe qui, Washingtonium Eboracum novum è vestigio[7] adorturum, verebatur; nihil, porrò ad

---

1 *Marte vario*, "various success."

2 *Comes*, an earl, or count, is so called in modern Latin.

3 *Anno*, the year above mentioned, that is, 1781.

4 *Evicit*, "prevailed."

5 *Disjecti*, "scattered in all directions."

6 *Eques*, a knight, called usually, Sir Henry Clinton.

7 *E vestigio*, "forthwith." Whether the design of Washington to attack New-York, at this period, was real or feigned, is not, perhaps, perfectly ascertained; the good effects, however, resulting to the American cause, from the continual alarm under which Sir Henry Clinton labored for the safety of New-York, were highly auspicious to the successful termination of the contest between both nations; inasmuch as Sir Henry was prevented from detaching any succor to Lord Cornwallis; for had he sent any, his lordship would have received such an augmentation of force as would have enabled

eum decipiendum a Washingtonio fuit prætermissum crebrisque castorum mutationibus, Clintonium formidine perpetuâ exagitavit. Cornwallis, interea, oppidulum apud Virginienses, Eboracum vulgò nuncupatum, cepit, expugnavitque, nullo ferè resistente; quem, tamen, subsequebatur duobus cum hominum millibus, La Fayette, Gallus prænobilis, qui, motuum[1] hostilium observandorum causâ, a Washingtonio fuerat præmissus.

Sub Sextilis finem, De Grasse, comes Gallicus, qui classi Ludovici decimi sexti præpositus fuerat, cum triginta navibus longis, in conspectum venit. Agmina socia, ad oppidulum Eboracum apud Virginienses obsidendum, partim terrâ, partim mari procedebant. Copiæ omnes, nonnullis militibus Virginiensibus, quos Nelsonius, dux Americanus ducebat, receptis, ad duodecim hominum millia, vigesimo Septembris die, ut Eboracum expugnarent, ubi Cornwallis cum exercitu suo consederat, maximo studio, accingebantur. Classis, insuper, Gallica, quam De Grasse ducebat, eodem ferè tempore, in conspectum venit, et ne commeatus,[2] aut auxilium ullum hostibus afferri poterat, sedulò prohibuit.

---

him to bid defiance to, if not to capture, any combination of force which France or America could at that time oppose to him.

1 *Motuum, &c.*, "for the purpose of watching the movements of the enemy."

2 *Commeatus*, "provisions;" this noun properly signifies a passing to and fro, a communication.

Primo obsidionis die, Scammellius,[1] tribunus Americanus, præfectus egregius, mortem pulcherrimam obiit. Sub idem tempus, Cornwallis, literas, ab Henrico Clintonio, equite, accepit, quibus in literis, certior factus est,[2] "Digbyum ducem Anglicum navalem, ad oras Americanas, cum navibus longis quibusdam appulisse;[3] præfectosque omnes Britannos, auxilium ad eum quam primùm mittere constituisse." Quibus literis perlectis, non cunctandum sibi censuit Cornwallis, quin ad fortiter resistendum sese illicò accingeret.

Die Octobris decimo, agmina socia[4] exercitûs Britannici propugnacula et opera expugnare contendebant; hostes, interim, haud timidi resistunt: maximâ vi et virtute utrinque certatur. Dum hæc geruntur, Cochranus,[5] præfectus Britannus, cum literis alteris à Clintonio ad Cornwallis est missus. Fortis ille præfectus, quò intenderat, incolumis pervenit, classemque Gallicam navigio aperto, evitavit. Eodem, quo Americani Gallique, oppidulum Eboracum expugnare cœperant die, literas

---

1 *Scammellius;* Colonel Scammel, an American officer of uncommon merit, who was mortally wounded, and taken prisoner.

2 *Certior factus, &c.* "He, (Cornwallis,) was informed that Admiral Digby," &c.

3 *Appulisse,* had arrived on the American coast, with some ships of war.

4 *Agmina socia,* "the allied troops" (of France and America.)

5 *Cochranus.* This was Major Cochran of the British army, who had been sent by Sir Henry Clinton, with the duplicate of his letter to Lord Cornwallis.

a Clintonio ad Cornwallis missas tradidit, et statim fere interficitur. Obsessores,[1] interim, Charonta,[2] navem longam Britannicam, armis ignivomis incenderunt.

Comitem Cornwallis sub hoc tempus, monitum fuisse ferunt, ut, relicto Eboraco, saluti suæ exercitûsque[3] receptu celeri[4] consulat. Quòd si sese recipere cœpisset Cornwallis, et si exercitus ejus fugatus, aut captus fuisset, nobilis istius ducis temeritas magis reprehendenda, quàm virtus aut fortitudo in graviter seque exercitumque defendendo, laudanda videretur. Undecimo obsidionis die, obsessores propiùs accedere cœperunt; interim sociorum vis crescere, Britannorumque virtus indies minui cœpit.

Tandem, autem, vulneribus multis datis acceptisque, Cornwallis, aut exercitum dedendi, aut communi omnium saluti, fugâ, consulendi, necessitatem sibi impositam videbat. Quocirca, multa secum ipse volvens, ad extremum, cum exercitu recedere, si fieri potuit, decrevit. Navigia, igitur, quam plurima statim fieri, omniaque, quæ ad exercitum transportandum opus esset, parari jussit. Summo silentio omnia gerebantur. In

1 *Obsessores*, "the besiegers," viz. the French and American troops.

2 *Charonta*, "the Charon," of forty-four guns, set on fire by the artillery of the besiegers, who, likewise, fired mortars.

3 *Exercitûs*, a genitive case, depending on *saluti implied.*

4 *Receptu celeri*, "by a speedy retreat."

animo habebat Cornwallis, impedimenta[1] omnia relinquere;—manipulumque, qui saucios ægrosque curarent, in castris manere jussit, literis, item, scriptis, quæ, post discessum, Washingtonio darentur.

Dimidiâ jam exercitûs parte ibi flumen transportatâ, tempestas magna subitò coorta est, quæ navigia scaphasque omnes adeo disjecerat, ut exercitûs pars, quæ cis flumen erat, neque trajicere;[2] neque, ob[3] cæli sævitiam, pars illa, quæ flumen jam transmissa erat, aut sese ad commilitones recipere,[4] aut ratione ullâ, reverti poterat; tandem, autem, quum jam meridies instaret, navigiis scaphisque omnibus, parvo accepto incommodo, reductis, nil aliud, præter deditionem sibi relictum videbat fortis Cornwallis.

Die, itaque, Octobris mensis decimo septimo, Comes Cornwallis, literas ad Washingtonium mittendas curavit, quibus, per viginti quatuor horarum spatium tantummodò inducias[5] petebat, itemque ut de deditionis justæ conditionibus inter eos conveniret.[6]—Legati,[7] itaque, utrinque, eâ de re, missi:

1 *Impedimenta, &c.*, "to leave behind all his baggage." What a soldier carries usually in a knapsack, or on his back, is called in Latin, *sarcina.*

2 *Trajicere, &c.*, "could neither cross over" (to Gloucester Point.)

3 *Ob, &c.* "By reason of the boisterous state of the weather."

4 *Recipere, &c.*, "to retreat to their fellow-soldiers."

5 *Inducias*, "a truce," or cessation of arms; an armistice.

6 *Conveniret.* "It might be agreed upon;" the verb *conveniret* is put here impersonally.

7 *Legati, &c.*, "deputies were sent," &c.

sociorum[1] vicem gerebant De Noailles, Gallus nobilis, et Laurens, tribunus Americanus, cujus pater, eo ipso tempore, turri Londiniensi captivus tenebatur.

Undevigesimo[2] Octobris die, Christi anno millesimo septingentesimo octogesimo primo, Cornwallis cum exercitu universo, sese in Americanorum Gallorumque ditionem, jure belli, dedidit. Septena, aut ampliùs, hominum millia, eo die, dedebantur. Præfectis[3] militibusque captis sarcinas intactas habere permissum. Quindecim, porrò, nautarum millia, sese quoque dedere cogebantur; omnes, item, naves longæ,[4] in victorum potestatem devenere. Copiæ terrestres[5] Congressui, navales, autem, Gallis dabantur.

Paucis diebus post deditionem, Henricus Clintonius eques[6] Britannus, Novo Eboraco solvit, et cum viginti quinque navibus longis, militibus delectis

---

1 *Sociorum, &c.*, "represented the allies," i. e., the French and Americans.

2 *Undevigesimo, &c.*, "on the 19th day of October, 1781," Cornwallis, with his whole command, surrendered prisoners of war; which joyous event diffused an universal elevation of spirits throughout the American continent.

3 *Præfectis, &c.*, "it was allowed the officers and soldiers taken, to possess their baggage untouched;" a concession, which, although occasionally denied to the vanquished, on this emergency was most assuredly highly honorable to the victors.

4 *Naves longæ*, "vessels of war" are thus called, frequently, in Latin.

5 *Copiæ terrestres, &c.*, "the land forces were assigned to Congress, the naval ones to the French."

6 *Eques*, a knight; Sir Henry Clinton, commander of the forces.

refertis, in subsidium Cornwallis devenit; at, postquam deditionem factam esse accepit,[1] Novum versus Eboracum cursum denuò intendit.

In re tam lætâ, gaudium patriæ amatorum celandum, aut reprimendum haud censuit Washingtonius: omnes, enim, ad unum, præfectos, militesque, pro concione, ob virtutem et patientiam invictam, quam sæpenumero arduis in rebus præstiterant, summoperè laudavit. Supplicationem, quoque, Deo optimo maximo, qui Americanos tam insigniter adjuverat, decrevit; edixitque, ut omnes, Deo, ob hoc tantum beneficium, gratias ex animo[2] haberent. Washingtonius, autem, valde nitebatur, ut captivi[3] summâ cum humanitate tractarentur. Per tres provincias, Virginiam, nempè, Terram Mariæ,[4] et Pennsylvaniam, ejus jussu distributi cibariis[5] eisdem, quibus exercitus Americanus, vescebantur.

Gratiæ maximæ Washingtonio, Rochambeau

---

1 *Accepit*, "he heard," or understood.

2 *Ex animo*, "from their heart;" that they should return hearty thanks.

3 *Capitivi, &c.*, "that the prisoners should be treated with the greatest humanity." The noun *humanity* in English, has not precisely the same meaning as the Latin word *humanitas*; as *humanitas*, from *homo*, implies a combination of those qualities which tend to the perfection of human nature.

4 *Terram Mariæ*, the land of Mary, that is, "Maryland."

5 *Cibariis, &c.*, "were fed on the same provisions as the American army."

comiti Gallico,[1] itemque præfectis et militibus cunctis ob virtutem eximiam à Congressu agebantur: itemque decretum fit, ut, in sempiternam rei memoriam, columna marmorea Eboraci statueretur, societatem Galliam inter et Civitates fœderatas Americanas posteris tradens. Washingtonius, autem, Eboracum Novum versus[2] exercitum ducere decrevit; ubi, quoniam urbem istam expugnare nequiverat, in hiberna cum exercitu secessit.

---

1 *Comiti Gallico*, "a French Count;" usually called Count De Rochambeau.

2 *Versus*, "towards."

CAPUT DECIMUM QUARTUM.

Carletonius, Eques Anglicus, Novum Eboracum, summam imperii gerens, advenit.—Certiores facit Washingtonium Congressumque, de pace apud Parisios agi fuisse coeptum.—Pax inter Regem Britannicum Coloniasque Americanas.—Franklinii elogium.—Bello confecto, novæ, propter militum stipendia, turbæ excitantur.—Fortitudo Washingtonii inque patriam amor.

Quinto Maii die, anno millesimo septingentesimo octogesimo secundo ab Christo nato, Guyus Carletonius, eques Anglicus, Eboracum Novum advenit, qui à rege Britanno summam imperii acceperat. Statim atque[1] ad oras Americanas appulit, Washingtonium Congressumque certiores fecit, "de pace apud Parisios agi cœptum fuisse." Copiæ, interea Anglicæ, præsidia omnia, quæ tenuerant in Carolinâ Australi, et Georgiâ, deseruêre,[2] et Eboracum Novum sese conferre constituerunt, De pace duas inter Nationes, sub mensis Novembris finem, anno supra scripto, tandem Lutetiæ

---

1 *Statim atque, &c.*, "as soon as he arrived on the American coast, he informed Congress and Washington, that" &c.

2 *Deseruêre, &c.*, "abandoned all the posts, which they had possessed in South Carolina and Georgia." Although the surrender of Cornwallis at Yorktown in Virginia, did not put an immediate termination to hostilities, yet it convinced the British ministry of the impracticability of subjugating America.

Parisiorum conventum erat:[1] quâ factâ pace, rex Britannus Colonias omnes Americanas liberas, et sui juris[2] esse agnovit et confessus est.

Unus ex eis, qui pacem duas inter gentes conciliabant, fuit Benjaminus Franklinius, utriusque juris Doctor, et in philosophiâ præclarus. Hic vir egregius, decimo septimo Januarii mensis die, Christi anno millesimo septingentesimo et sexto, Bostoniæ apud Novanglos,[3] natus fuit. Philadelphiam adhuc puer demigravit, ubi ingenio simul ac industriâ bonorum omnium laudes adeptus est. Juvenibus quibusdam ingenuis sibi adscitis, Franklinius societates literarias plurimas instituit, quæ Bostoniam, Eboracum Novum, aliasque[4] ad urbes, paulatim serpsêre.

Anno millesimo septingentesimo vigesimo quinto ab Christo nato, Franklinius Britanniam devenit, ibique aliquandiù commorabatur. Belli initio, Franklinius, pacem,[5] quàm duellum malebat. Februario Mense, anno millesimo septingentesimo

---

1 *Conventum erat*, "it had been agreed upon," an impersonal verb.

2 *Sui juris*, "at their own disposal;" in other words, independent, and sovereign.

3 *Novanglos*, in New-England; literally, among the New-Englanders. This celebrated philosopher was born in Boston, on the 17th January, 1706, and died in Philadelphia, on the 7th April, 1790, in the 85th year of his age.

4 *Aliasque, &c.*, "and to other cities:" the penetration of Franklin, in the institution of these literary societies, is fully evinced by the practical good resulting to the community, from them.

5 *Pacem, &c.*, "preferred peace to war."

septuagesimo septimo, qui pacem[1] Britanniam inter et civitates fœderatas Americanas conciliaret, à Congressu missus est: quod negotium sibi à Congressu creditum, mirâ facilitate,[2] industriâ et prudentiâ confecit.

Septuagesimum annum agens, ad Gallicæ studium et scientiam linguæ animum appulit. Valetudine firmâ multos per annos usus, podagrâ ad extremum laborans, patriam revisit; ubi, munia multa, civium causâ, jam senex obivit; at valetudine in pejus quotidiè ruente, muniis[3] omnibus sese abdicavit, privatusque[4] aliquandiu degit. Tandem, octogesimum quintum agens annum, die Aprilis[5] septimo, Christi anno millesimo septingentesimo et nonagesimo, fato[6] functus est. Franklinii ingenium, amorque in patriam, nomen ejus celeberrimum meritò fecêre. Ejus, porrò, vita, juvenes Americanos ad facinora præclara[7] incitare

---

1 *Qui pacem, &c.*, "who should procure peace between Britain;" i. e. in order to procure peace.

2 *Facilitate*, by this noun is not so much here understood, *easiness*, as that facility of access and deportment, for which Dr. Franklin was so remarkable.

3 *Muniis, &c.*, "he resigned all his (public) offices or employments."

4 *Privatus*, "as a private individual;" without being in any office.

5 *Aprilis, &c.*, "on the seventh day of April, one thousand seven hundred and ninety."

6 *Fato*, "fate," literally, "he discharged fate;" or, rather, the *decrees* of fate or destiny; that is, "he died."

7 *Facinora præclara*, "illustrious deeds."

debet : quippè qui, sine claris ullis natalibus, animi tantummodò vi quâdam, claritudinem summam est assecutus.

Hocce in bello, octoginta hominum millia Americani, Britanni verò quadrigena millia, amiserunt. Talis, porrò, belli hujus exitus fuit, quod Columbi terram inter orbis terrarum nationes posuit.

Bello jam confecto, exercitum dimittere Congressum oportebat. Civitates, autem, militibus fortibus, qui martia ob patriam pugnando vulnera passi, stipendia[1] tam meritò debita persolvere nequibant : quique animam, ob patriæ amorem, si opus fuerit, effundere haud timebant, sine præmio aut mercede ullâ, domum jam erant dimittendi.

Literæ, auctoris nomine celato, per castra Americana, tumultûs[2] causâ excitandi, sedulò circumferebantur. Washingtonius, qui tunc in castris erat, periculum providebat, ac nequis literis ex istis tumultus aut seditio oriretur, sedulò cavebat. Consilio,[3] itaque, præfectorum convocato, mala, quæ

---

1 *Stipendia*, from the noun *stipo*, is, emphatically, the pay or wages given to such as serve in war: hence, the expression, *merere* or *mereri stipendium*, "to serve in war."

2 *Tumultûs*, *&c.*, "for the purpose of exciting a mutiny." These anonymous letters, while they discovered the utmost turpitude in the authors, redounded admirably, to the address, vigilance and patriotism of Washington, who appeased those tumultuous feelings both in officers and privates, they were so well calculated to excite.

3 *Consilio*, *&c.*, "a meeting of the officers being, therefore, convoked." Washington, like a real patriot, instead of availing himself of the favorable occasion here presented, of becoming despotic, was only solicitous to quell the excitement of the troops.

ex proposito tam temerario oritura credebat, demonstravit. Fortitudo ejus amorque in patriam, nunquam aliàs magis, quàm hâc in re, enituêre. Cum tumultum istum suum in commodum convertere potuisset, cumque rex aut tyrannus fieri perfacile licuisset, Washingtonius, tamen, civium libertatem et jura duntaxat respiciens, militum animos lenibat, civiumque libertatem integram et inviolatam servabat.

CAPUT DECIMUM QUINTUM.

Exercitui Americano valedicit Washingtonius.—Novum Eboracum vacuefaciunt Britanni.—Washingtonius, Annapolim profectus, diploma militare suum Congressui tradit.—Washingtonii laudes.—Ad montem Vernonium properat.—Vitæ domi ratio.—Mons Vernonius depingitur.—Præses primus Washingtonius electus est.—Jurejurando, ad munus suum pertinente, Novi Eboraci sese obstringit.—In ærario pecunia deficit.—Inter cives, de novâ reipublicæ formâ, dissentiones exoriuntur.

Die secundo mensis Novembris, exercitus omnis Americanus dimittendus erat.[1] Die illo, Washingtonius, præfectis cunctis militibusque valedixit. Mensis ejusdem vigesimo quinto die, exercitus Britannus Eboracum Novum vacuum reliquit, in eamque urbem paulo post, Washingtonius ingressus est, summo cum consensu lætitiâque civium omnium, paucis tantummodò exceptis, qui, republicâ turbatâ, omnia, quàm otium malunt. Exercitu dimisso, Washingtonius Annapolim profectus, ut diplomate sibi à Congressu, belli initio, dato, sese abdicaret: quâ imperii abdicatione à Con-

---

1 *Dimittendus erat*, "was to be disbanded." Washington displayed the greatest address in discharging so meritorious and extensive an army, without being able to remunerate them, in any degree, for those gallant services, which effected the independence of a large continent.

gressu palam acceptâ, Washingtonius à Consilio civitatum fœderatarum omnium Americanarum publico conditor[1] alter tutorque reipublicæ judicatus est. Eo præsente, pericula multa, et mala, quæ sæpenumerò perpessi, inter semetipsos recensebant;[2] libertatis, quam nemo bonus,[3] nisi cum animâ simul amittit, pacisque,[4] Washingtonii dexterâ maximè partæ, animis gratissimis recordabantur. Washingtonium stupebant, major altiorque qui privatus videbatur, (quippè qui imperium libentissimè deposuerat, cum tenere facillimè potuisset) quàm quum exercitum victorem imperator duceret. Diploma Washingtonio à Congressu datum, quod eis nunc reddidit à quibus fuerat acceptum, hìc subjiciendum putavimus: "Coloniarum fœderatarum delegati, GEORGIO WASHINGTONIO salutem dicentes, eum copiarum omnium, quæ jam vel conscriptæ sunt, vel olim conscribentur, ducem et imperatorem constituêre."—Quod diploma, à Peytonio Randolph Congressûs præside, et Carolo Thompson à secretis, decimo septimo Junii

---

1 *Conditor, &c.*, "a second founder and guardian of the republic." If those who originally established the American Colonies, merited applause, most assuredly, Washington was entitled to equal renown, who secured the liberties and rights of those colonies, after their settlement.

2 *Recensebant*, "they recounted," reviewed.

3 *Nemo bonus*, "no good man," that is, no man of probity or honor.

4 *Pacisque, &c.*, "and the peace, acquired, chiefly, by Washington's valor."

die, Christi anno millesimo septingentesimo septuagesimo quinto, signatum scriptumque, Washingtonio traditum. Tempore, quo diploma hocce accepit Washingtonius, coloniis fœderatis[1] auxilii externi spes nulla ; sine armis militaribus[2] erant, sine propugnaculis, navibus, copiis bello exercitatis, præfectisque[3] rei militaris peritis. Imperio accepto, Washingtonius vitam supplicio summo, rem autem publicationi, obnoxiam fecit. Quantas res pro patriâ gessit ! quanta, denique, mala, pro libertate communi certans, æquo animo subiit ! Si Camænæ omnes, si facundia et suadela ipsa mihi centum ora, vocem ferream, linguamque Ciceronem ipsum eloquio vincentem, darent, haudquaquam Washingtonii laudem, tam multis et variis meritis dignam, memorare aut prædicare possum. Res ejus gestæ majores sunt, quàm ut sermone pedestri dignè scribantur. Maronis doctiloqui, aut vatis Mæonii,[4] musam ingeniumque postulant.

Washingtonius jam ad montem Vernonium properabat, ubi à conjuge piâ, vicinis, famulis, servisque

---

1 *Coloniis fœderatis, &c.*, (scilicet, *erat*,) "the United Colonies had no hope of foreign assistance."

2 *Armis militaribus*, "military arms ;" the implements of war. The noun *arma* signifies, the tools or instruments of any art, trade, or avocation : thus, Virgil, *Cerealia arma*, "the utensils of husbandry."

3 *Præfectisque, &c.*, "and (*without*) officers skilled in the art of war."

4 *Vatis*, the Meonian Bard, that is, Homer, so called from Mæonia or Lydia, his country according to some.

lætissimè est acceptus, et, habitu militari deposito, gladium vomere libentissimè commutavit. Agriculturâ maximè delectabatur. Fundo ad Vernonium montem posito, præcipuè occupabatur, qui triticum, poma terrestria, linum, multos, præterea, pecudum, jumentorumque greges, quotannis extulit.[1] Eo inspectante, pannos[2] varios fabricaverunt ejus servi, et vestium satis ad vestiendum ferè mille hominum, singulos in annos,[3] fecerunt. Peregrini omnes, qui Americam septentrionalem peragrare instituerunt, Washingtonium semper visebant. Canes multos circum se alebat, et unà cum familiaribus quibusdam, tunc temporis[4] Alexandriæ degentibus, nonnunquam venabatur. Vitam[5] ejus moderabatur temperantia: diluculo primo, è lecto surgere solebat, totoque die rebus rusticis absumpto, horam[6] circiter nonam dormitum[7] ivit. Hæc facere haud destitit, nisi cum hospitum præsentia eum prohibebat. Mensa ejus saluberrimis cibis

---

1 *Extulit*, (scilicet, *qui fundus*,) (which farm at Mount Vernon) produced, or brought forth, &c.

2 *Pannos*, cloths of various kinds.

3 *Singulos in annos*, "each," or "every year."

4 *Tunc temporis*, *&c.*, "then residing at Alexandria," not far from Mount Vernon.

5 *Vitam*, *&c.*, "temperance regulated his life." The deponent verb *moderor*, governs the accusative or dative case. It is derived from the noun *modus*, and, in import, is equivalent to *modum statuo*, "I set," or "appoint bounds or limits to any thing."

6 *Horam*, *&c.*, "about nine of the clock" (in the evening.)

7 *Dormitum*, the former supine, placed after *ivit*, a verb of motion, as grammarians, *usually*, account for it. The position, however, is not accurate; it is *a verbal noun*, governed by *ad*, understood.

vinoque instruebatur; attamen, victu simplici, ut plurimùm, utebatur, vinique minimè bibax fuit. Academiam Alexandriæ munificentissimè instituendam curavit. Pauperibus benefacere haud cessavit; instar, enim, solis, mundum universum beneficio afficere volebat.

Hic, autem, non alienum videtur, locum, herois nostri præsentiâ celebratum, paucis[1] depingere. Vernonius mons, ripâ[2] Virginiensi Potomac fluminis, ubi duo milliaria latum, pulcherrimè situs est. Mons iste acclivis pedibus[3] ducentis mare superat, cujus[4] fastigium jugera decem continet, et in medio, simplicitate augustâ, villa apparet.[5] Domûs frons, quæ[6] flumini contraria, porticu nonaginta sex pedes longâ, et viginti altâ, decoratur. Alæ nemoribus fruticibusque variis ornantur; prospectus à fronte in agros valdè delectat; sylva, insuper, parva, quæ secundùm[7] ripas fluminis Potomac pertinet, Anglicanas, et Americanas bestias, tam[8] fe-

1 *Paucis*, (scilicet, *verbis*,) "briefly," in a few words.

2 *Ripâ*, *&c.*, "on the Virginia bank of the river Potomac, where that river is two miles wide."

3 *Pedibus*, *&c.*, "exceeds the sea by two hundred feet;" that is, it rises above the level of the sea two hundred feet.

4 *Cujus*, (scilicet, *montis*,) "the summit," or "top of which," &c.

5 *Villa*, *&c.*, "the country-seat or mansion appears in the middle."

6 *Quæ*, *&c.*, "which is opposite the river" (Potomac.)

7 *Secundùm*, *&c.*, (or secùs,) "along the banks of the river Potomac."

8 *Tam*, *&c.*, "as well wild as tame;" both wild and tame; especially *deer*, with which the forests around Mount Vernon were well *stocked*.

ras, quam cicures, alit. Hæ res, unà cum navibus, quæ flumine labuntur, locum istum prorsùs jucundum reddunt. Parvulum trans rivum, à parte septentrionali, campus latus segetes, et pascua, greges multos et armenta ostendit; latum, interim, flumen, et silvæ remotæ, culti colles, vallesque ad terram Mariæ pertinentes, grande aliquid spectantium oculis offerunt. In his locis amænissimis quatuor ferè annos attriverat Washingtonius, cum ad Congressum civitatum omnium fœderatarum Americanarum, qui[1] Philadelphiæ convenit, missus sit: cujus conventus moderator electus fuit. Etsi multæ et variæ sententiæ apud cives, de novâ reipublicæ formâ, erant, una, tamen, sententia omnes tenebat, summam rerum administrationem Washingtonio mandari oportere. Washingtonius igitur, summo omnium bonorum consensu, civitatum fœderatarum Americæ septentrionalis Præses primus electus fuit. Die Martii quarto, Christi anno millesimo septingentesimo octogesimo nono, formam reipublicæ novam lucem videre, à Con-

---

1 *Qui*, (scilicet, *Congressus*,) "which convention assembled at Philadelphia." This convention, of which General Washington was appointed president, convened at Philadelphia, on the first Monday in May, 1787. The object of which convention was, to deliberate on the propriety of adopting or rejecting the constitution; happily, however, for the liberties of America, and for the rights of man, the good sense of this convention triumphed over local prejudices, and, after a very warm opposition, on the 17th of September, 1787, they closed their labors, and submitted the result to the different states for their ratification or rejection.

gressu populoque statutum fuerat; at causis quibusdam intercedentibus, Washingtonius de præsidis officio haud ante diem decimum quartum Aprilis certior fuit factus. Postridie ejus diei, Eboracum Novum profectus est. Dum eò cursum tendebat, via, per quam ivit, populo frequenti referta. Multi jam militiâ functi, colonique, honoris gratiâ, ei obviam procedebant. Pons domini, civis Philadelphiensis, haud procul ab urbe situs, quem trajicere volebat Washingtonius, floribus omnibus coronisque ornabatur. Postquam Eboracum Novum venerat Washingtonius, ut[1] jurejurando sese, (prout lex postulat,) obstringeret, nequid detrimenti, eo præside, libertas Americana caperet, à populo Congressuque petitum. Præsidis officio accepto, Washingtonius orationem habuit luculentam, quam,[2] quia sciunt omnes, præterire est animus.—Cum rerum habenas et moderamen sumpsisset Washingtonius Civitatum Americanarum status adeo infirmus omnibus videbatur, ut multi, rationem rempublicam gubernandi novam non diù duraturam esse, crederent. Grande[3] æs alienum, et à

---

1 *Ut, &c.*, "it was desired, *by the people and Congress*, that he would bind himself by a solemn oath, (as the law requires,) that the liberties of America should receive no detriment during his presidency." This oath, prescribed by the constitution, was administered, at New-York, to General Washington, by R. R. Livingston, chancellor of the state of New-York.

2 *Quam, &c.*, (scilicet, *orationem*,) "which (speech) because," &c.

3 *Grande, &c.*, "large debts were due both by Congress and by private (individuals) to many foreigners."

Congressu et à privatis, peregrinis multis debebatur. Conatus omnes, nummorum debitorum solvendorum causâ facti, incassùm erant; tum, quia in ærario nihil erat; tum, quia, pecunia, quâ vulgò utebatur plebs, nihili pendebatur: has ob causas, fiebat igitur, ut persolvere ferè poterat nemo. Ad hoc, cives inter sese, de ratione novâ rempublicam ordinandi, vehementissimè dissidebant. Rationem illam multi indignabantur, quorum[1] plurimi in Congressum novum electi erant. Conventum novum nonnulli flagitabant, alii, autem, facta infecta[2] volebant. Civitates[3] duæ, Septentrionalis, nempe, Carolina, et Insula Rhodensis, ad novam reipublicæ formam accedere recusabant.

Ad hoc,[4] iræ acerbæ civitates fœderatas Americanas inter gentemque Britannicam acriter exercebantur. Altera[5] gens alteram fœdifragam appellare. Fines, insuper, civitatum fœderatarum haudquaquam statuti aut vulgò cogniti erant.

---

1 *Quorum, &c.*, "of whom very many;" that is, of those dissatisfied with the new constitution.

2 *Infecta*, "undone," not done; that is, those who were opposed to the new form of government, wished that what had been were not done, or, in other words, that it were reversed.

3 *Civitates, &c.*, "two states, namely, North-Carolina, and Rhode Island."

4 *Ad hoc, &c.*, "moreover bitter animosities, were cherished between the United States of America and the English nation."

5 *Altera*, "one nation called the other a treaty-breaker." N. B. The infinitive mood *appellare* is governed by *cœpit* understood, agreeably to some grammarians, whilst others assert that it is put for *appellabat*, the imperfect tense.

Exercitus civitatum omnium Americanarum sex centos homines vix continebat. Nec pecunia quidem, ad amicitias emendas, nec vis ulla ad pericula propulsanda, civitatibus novis aderat. Plurima alia mala exitium libertati Americanæ minitabantur, eo, præsertim, tempore, quo reipublicæ Americanæ gubernacula sumpsit Washingtonius.

CAPUT DECIMUM SEXTUM.

Homines idoneos, qui reipublicæ munia obeant, delegit Washingtonius.—Lincolnius, Griffinus et Humphreys, qui cum Indis agerent, à Washingtonio missi sunt.—Foedus cum Indis ictum est.—Alios Indos Dux Wayne superat.—Pax his cum Indis quoque facta est.—Dominus Jay, qui pacem cum Hispaniarum rege conciliaret, dimissus est.—Re infectâ, domum redit.—Disceptatio longa inter legatum Hispaniensem Præsidemque Americanum.—Multi de civibus Americanis malo in Præsidem animo sunt, et ad Hispanos sese defecturos minantur.

QUANTUM utilitati communi profuerit Washingtonius, quantamque Americam, ex humili, reliquerit, in primis ejus est, qui ad "patris patriæ" vitam scribendam accingitur. Muniis civilibus omnibus à Congressu constitutis, homines idoneos, qui munia ea à Congressu præscripta fideliter obirent, designare præsidis fuit. Homines idoneos, qui rempublicam rectè integrèque administrarent, seligere, simulque eos potestate donare, imprimis arduum erat; hoc,[1] autem, in delectu faciendo, ab irâ, odio, amicitiâ, et inimicitiis penitùs vacuus fuit Washingtonii animus.

His tot tantisque difficultatibus circumventus

1 *Hoc, &c.*, "but in making this selection of officers, the breast of Washington was free from anger," &c.

Washingtonius, Alexandrum Hamiltonium,[1] tribunum, ærario præfecit. Rerum[2] exteris cum nationibus gerendarum curam Thomæ Jeffersonio tradidit. Dux Knox bello præpositus. Edmundum Randolphium[3] causarum publicarum procuratorem constituit. Hi[4] præsidis primi consiliis intimi erant. Præfecti,[5] qui ab unâquâque civitate ærario præpositi fuerant, eadem munia denuò obibant.

Pacem amicitiamque cum Indis[6] confirmare in primis studebat Washingtonius. Dux Lincolnius, dominus Griffinus, et tribunus Humphreys, qui cum Indis agerent, à Washingtonio præside missi sunt. Hi Indorum istorum principibus quibusdam haud procul à finibus Georgiæ occurrebant. At pax non convenit, quia, credo, Indorum istorum principes Hispanorum quàm Americanorum imperia perferre malebant.

Insequenti, tamen, anno, quod superiori fieri

---

1 *Alexandrum Hamilton*, Col. Hamilton, of New-York, was his secretary of the treasury.

2 *Rerum, &c.*, Thomas Jefferson, of Virginia, was Washington's secretary of state.

3 *Edmundum Randolphium*, Edmund Randolph, was his Attorney-General.

4 *Hi, &c.*, "these were the cabinet council of the first president," (Washington.)

5 *Præfecti, &c.*, "the officers, who had been appointed by each state, to conduct the concerns of the treasury, were again engaged in the discharge of the same (*public*) duties."

6 *Indis*, the (*American*) Indians, viz. the *Creeks;* the embassy of General Lincoln, Mr. Griffin, and Col. Humphreys, was ineffectual; at length, however, it was effected by the address, and skill of Col. Willet.

nequiverat, tandem factum est. Satius[1] præsidi visum, Eboraci Novi, quàm Hispanorum intra fines, cum Indis agere. Ut hoc faciliùs fieret, Willetius, exercitûs nuperi[2] tribunus, quasi de privatis rebus acturus foret, à Washingtonio est missus. Hæc præsidis mandata adeo callidè tribunus iste fortis exsequebatur, ut[3] nationis illius principes Novum Eboracum venire polliciti sint. Fœdus,[4] itaque, die septimo Sextilis, anno Christi millesimo septingentesimo et nonagesimo, istâ cum gente Indorum, Eboraci Novi, ictum fuit.

Pacem aliis cum Indis confirmare incassùm conatus est Washingtonius. Præsidem usus[5] jam edocuit, spe omni pacem cum Indis confirmandi ademptâ, militum quod satis esset, in armis habere. Hanc,[6] autem, rem ad umbilicum ducere difficillimum fuit. Indorum nationes hominum multitudine abundabant, nec[7] militaris disciplinæ ex-

1 *Satius, &c.*, "it seemed better to the president, to treat with the Indians, at New-York, (the then seat of government,) than within the limits of the Spanish territory."

2 *Nuperi, &c.*, "a colonel in the late army, was sent by Washington, (to the *Creek Indians*,) as if he were to treat on private matters."

3 *Ut, &c.*, "that the chiefs of that nation, (viz. the Creeks,) promised to come to," &c.

4 *Fœdus, &c.*, "a treaty was, therefore, made with that nation of Indians, at New-York, on the seventh day of August, 1790."

5 *Usus, &c.*, "experience had already thoroughly taught the president."

6 *Hanc, &c.*, "but to bring this business to a close was most difficult."

7 *Nec, &c.*, "nor were they devoid of military discipline."

pertes erant. Arma et apparatum bellicum à Britannis intra civitatum fœderatarum Americanarum fines degentibus accepisse ferebantur.[1] Harmar et Sinclair, duces Americanos, clade insigni affecerant,[2] et[3] per quinquenium ferè invicti permansêre.

Tandem, autem, Christi anno millesimo septingentesimo nonagesimo quarto, Wayne, dux Americanus, eis calamitatem insignem intulit, et, paulo post, pax[4] hos inter Indos civitatesque fœderatas Americanas facta est. Dum hoc bellum gerebatur, conatus[5] crebri ad amicitiam Indorum aliorum conciliandam nequicquam facti. Eodem, fere, tempore, nova cum Indis agendi instituta ratio,[6] nempè, ut moribus[7] feris barbarisque relictis, ad humanitatem, agrorum cultum, aliasque artes ingenuas adducerentur.

Ita, Washingtonio rerum habenas tenente, pax

---

1 *Ferebantur, &c.*, "they (the Indians) were reported to have received."

2 *Affecerant, &c.*, "they (the Indians) had affected with a signal defeat."

3 *Et, &c.*, "and they (the Indians) remained unconquered for almost the space of five years."

4 *Pax, &c.*, "peace was made between these (the Indians) and," &c.

5 *Conatus, &c.*, "frequent efforts were in vain made to conciliate the friendship of other Indians."

6 *Ratio*, a new method of treating with the Indians was instituted (by Washington) nearly at the same time.

7 *Ut moribus, &c.*, "that, having abandoned their savage and barbarous manners, they might be brought to civilization, agriculture," &c.

cum Indis facta est, quæ hactenus inviolata permansit, et diù duratura videtur: conditio, porrò, immanium[1] Indorum illorum indies in melius crescere videtur. Ratio,[2] enim, Indos Americanos ad humaniorem vitæ institutionem alliciendi, à Washingtonio inchoata, ab[3] ejus successoribus sedulò servata est.

Res eædem, quæ ante Washingtonium Præsidem evenerant, quo minùs[4] pax civitates fœderatas Americanas inter et Hispaniam fieret, et nunc obstitêre. Christi anno millesimo septingentesimo septuagesimo nono, dominus Jay,[5] à Congressu priori, qui pacem cum Hispaniarum rege, si modò fieri posset, conciliaret, fuit dimissus. At, cum per biennium ferè pacem isto cum rege facere conaretur, re infectâ,[6] domum tandem reversus est.

Disceptatio[7] longa legatum inter Hispanum et

---

1 *Immanium, &c.*, "of those savage Indians seems to be daily improving."

2 *Ratio, &c.*, "for the manner of alluring the American Indians."

3 *Ab, &c.* "was diligently observed by his successors (in the *presidency*)."

4 *Quo minùs, &c.*, "hindered peace from being made between the United States of America and Spain."

5 *Dominus Jay, &c.*, "Mr. Jay (of New-York) was sent by the former Congress, (that is, the Congress which had directed the affairs of America, before the adoption of the federal constitution,) who should procure a peace, (to procure a peace,) with," &c.

6 *Re infectâ*, "the thing being unfinished;" without accomplishing the business on which he had been sent.

7 *Disceptatio, &c.*, "a long debate took place between the Spanish ambassador, (Mr. Gardoqui,) and the American President;" or rather, his secretary of state, (Thomas Jefferson.)

Præsidem Americanum de populi utriusque finibus facta. Tergiversantibus, autem, Hispanis, quumque civitates fœderatæ Americanæ jus suum armis persequi nequirent, multi de civibus Americanis malo in Præsidem animo esse. Hispanorum injurias tam iniquè tulerunt ut sese ad Hispanos ab Americanis defecturos palam minarentur.

CAPUT DECIMUM SEPTIMUM.

Quatuor Galli, qui bellum Hispaniæ inferrent, à legato Gallico Philadelphiâ missi sunt.—Washingtonius hos Gallos coerceri imperat.—Kentuckienses, de fluminis Mississippiensis libero usu Congressum orant.—Thomam Pinckneyum, ad Hispaniarum regem, legatum mittit Washingtonius.—Fœdus cum illo rege ictum.—Joannes Adams cum Britannis fœdus ferire frustra conatur.—Cur recusabant Britanni.—Hammondius à Britannorum rege ad civitates Americanas primus legatus missus est.

His tot difficultatibus circumdatus Washingtonius, quid ingenium, quid mens sibi conscia recti, efficere posset, sæpius expertus. Christi anno millesimo septingentesimo nonagesimo tertio, Galli[1] quatuor Philadelphiâ profecti, qui bellum Hispaniæ à civitatum fœderatarum partibus nonnullis inferrent, legato Gallico missi sunt. Washingtonius, autem, nequid bellum genti cum civitatibus fœderatis Americanis amicitiâ conjunctæ inferretur, cavere et providere debebat.

Gubernatori,[2] igitur, civitatis istius in quam

---

1 *Galli, &c.*, "four Frenchmen, having set out from Philadelphia, were sent by the French ambassador, (Mr. Genet) who should make war (*to make war*) on Spain, from some parts of the United States."

2 *Gubernatori, &c.*, "the governor of that state," viz. Kentucky. These Frenchmen were commissioned by Genet, to prepare and raise a force in Kentucky for the invasion of New-Orleans; an act which militated against every principle of national sovereignty.

Galli isti quatuor iter fecerant, imperavit, ut homines illos intra fines suos contineat, neve bellum cuilibet inferre sinat. Wayne, insuper, dux Americanus, à præside jubebatur propugnacula extruere, et, si transire conentur, eos vi prohibere. Cives multi Kentuckienses, in Hispanos animo adeo malè affecto erant, ut Gallis libentissimè succurrere, Hispanorumque intra fines bellum gerere, vellent.

Dum hæc geruntur, Kentuckienses multi Washingtonium Congressumque petebant, ut[1] flumine Mississippiensi sibi uti liceret; simulque[2] præsidem iniquitatis insimulabant, qui regionum occidentalium incolis jura tam necessaria denegaverat. Hæc Kentuckiensium petitio verbis liberrimis scripta erat, et, nì remedium tot tantisque incommodis et injuriis propositum fuerit, sese[3] ab societate omni cum reliquis civitatibus Americanis discessuros prædicabant.

Hos[4] tumultus sedare, Gallos à bello Hispanis

1 *Ut, &c.*, "that it might be permitted them (the Kentuckians) to make use of that river," (the Mississippi) respecting which, the dispute between Spain and the United States chiefly depended; the Kentuckians, and the inhabitants of the western country generally, conceived themselves neglected by the government, as respects the navigation of that river.

2 *Simulque, &c.*, "and at the same time, he charged the president with injustice, who had denied to the inhabitants," &c.

3 *Sese, &c.*, "they (the Kentuckians) affirmed and proclaimed, that they would depart from all confederacy with the remaining American States, unless a remedy," &c.

4 *Hos, &c.*, "to appease these disorders, to deter the French from." &c.

inferendo deterrere, simulque, armis depositis, pro libero usu fluminis Mississippiensis cum Hispaniarum rege pacisci, Washingtonio contigit. Quod, etsi difficillimum erat, ad exitum, tamen, felicem perduxit Washingtonius. Ante Kentuckiensium petitionem præsidi Congressuique oblatam, Washingtonius, (quippè qui incolarum occidentalium ægrimoniam solicitudinemque probè cognoverat,) virum inclytum Thomam Jeffersonium jussit, ut Reipublicæ Kentuckiensis gubernatorem certiorem faceret,[1] sese[2] omni ratione laborare et niti, ut, Kentuckienses, sine molestià aut impedimento ullo, eo flumine uterentur. Ad hoc, Galli à bello civitatibus Hispanis inferendo deterrendi à præside erant.

Washingtonius, interim, Thomam Pinckneyum ad Hispaniarum regem legavit. Et, Christi anno millesimo septingentesimo nonagesimo quinto, fœdus cum Hispaniarum rege ictum fuit, quo fœdere, omnia quæ de finibus fluminisque Mississippiensis usu petebant Americani, facillimè ab Hispanis concedebantur.

His, igitur, rebus fiebat, ut Kentuckiensium aliorumque querimoniis ægrimoniisque impositus sit finis. Otium et tranquillitas in civitatibus om-

---

1 *Certiorem faceret, &c.*, "that he would inform, or acquaint the governor."

2 *Sese, &c.*, "that he (Washington) was laboring and endeavoring, that," &c.

nibus Oceanum Atlanticum attingentibus è vestigio restituebantur. Rerum harum maxima, navigatio, nempè, fluminis Mississippiensis, cujus causâ, legati multi ultrò citroque missi fuerant, tandem finita.

Magnæ erant difficultates, quibuscum[1] conflictandum fuit Washingtonio, amicitiæ cum Hispanis, tempore illo, conciliandæ causâ; at, multò majores à Washingtonio superandæ erant priusquam pax Britanniam inter et civitates Americanas fœderatas confirmaretur.

Gens[2] altera uti supra diximus alteram fœdifragam appellare. Belli[3] mala finiêrat pax; iras, autem, animosque duas inter gentes haudquaquam mulserat. In civitatibus fœderatis Americanis, haud deerant,[4] qui Britanniam Americæ inimicam esse, bellumque nuperum repressum tantummodò, non, verò, suppressum fuisse, crederent. Paulo post belli finem, Joannes Adams, à Congressu priori,[5] qui fœdus cum Britannis feriret dimissus

---

1 *Quibuscum, &c.*, (scilicet, *difficultatibus*,) with which Washington, (as president) had to struggle, for the purpose of procuring," &c.

2 *Gens, &c.*, one nation, as we have remarked above, charged the other with a violation of the treaty.

3 *Belli, &c.*, "the peace had terminated the calamities of war, but it had by no means assuaged the resentment and animosity between," &c.

4 *Haud deerant, &c.*, (scilicet, *homines*.) There were not wanting those, who believed that Britain was unfriendly to America, and that she," &c.

5 *Qui, &c.*, "who should make a treaty (to strike a league) with the British."

est: at Britanni, eo tempore, Americanorum amicitiam respuebant.

Cum Britannos oraret, ut, ex fœdere, propugnacula nonnulla intra civitatum fœderatarum Americanarum fines sita desererent,[1] responsum fuit, "Americanos[2] leges, quæ pecunias civibus Britannis debitas haud persolvere jubeant, tulisse." Justitiam adeo adamavit Washingtonius, ut eam[3] patriæ amori non posthabuerit.

Hæc, autem, ad amicum quendam, eâ de re, scripsisse fertur. "Civitates istæ improvidè infeliciterque, ne injustè dicam, profectò fecêre, quæ[4] leges, fœderis violandi causâ, tulerunt. In adversarios[5] rectè justeque facere, ubique tutum. Si fidem servâssent Britanni, et propugnacula[6] occidentalia nobis non reddidissent, deorum hominumque fidem rectè imploraremus."

Alium ad amicum, eadem de re, scribens, sic locutus Washingtonius: "Quam valdè nobis

---

1 *Desererent, &c.*, "should abandon some forts situated within the limits of the United States of America, it was replied (by the British.)

2 *Americanos*, "that the Americans had enacted laws, which," &c.

3 *Ut Eam, &c.*, (scilicet, *justitiam*,) "that he (Washington) did not esteem it less than his love for his country."

4 *Quæ, &c.*, (scilicet, *civitates*,) "which had enacted laws, for the purpose of violating the treaty."

5 *In adversarios, &c.*, "to act well and justly towards our adversaries is, everywhere, safe."

6 *Propugnacula, &c.*, "and, (if) they, (the British) had not restored to us the western posts."

dolendum, causam[1] fœderis violandi tam justam Britannis esse, quàmque turpiter, ex rerum difficultate, nobis agendum." Cum primùm præsidis officium accepisset Washingtonius, ratione omni sibi nitendum putabat, ut, quid consilii caperent Britanni, quidve[2] de rebus Americanis sentirent, compertum haberet. Hâc de re, domino[3] Morrisio, (qui Europam, quibusdam de causis, profectus fuerat,) negotium mandatumque dedit Washingtonius. Quæ[4] mandata fideliter capessivit Morrisius; at, Britannos, civitatum fœderatarum voluntati haud obtemperaturos, comperit. Post, verò, annos duos, cum stabilitas firmatasque civitatum fœderatarum clarissimè perspicerentur, Britanni, dominum[5] Hammondium, legatum primum, ultrò misêre. Quo facto, Washingtonius præses Thomam Pinckneyum ad Britannorum regem legavit.[6]

---

1 *Causam &c.*, "that the British should have so righteous a reason for," &c.

2 *Quidve, &c.*, "or what they (the British) thought of American affairs."

3 *Domino*, Mr. Gouverneur Morris, of New-York, who was carried to Europe on private business. The natural order of this sentence is thus: *Washingtonius dedit negotium mandatumque, de hâc re, domino Morrisio, qui, &c.*

4 *Quæ, &c.*, "which commission Morris faithfully executed."

5 *Dominum*, Mr. Hammond, who was the first ambassador sent by the British government to the United States.

6 *Legavit*, "sent as an *ambassador* or *envoy*;" from which comes the noun *legatus*: this mission was in consequence of the previous one of the British government.

CAPUT DUODEVICESIMUM.

Bellum inter Gallos Britannosque exoritur.—Civitates fœderatas ab eo bello cohibere studet Washingtonius.—Americanorum in Britannos odium.—Dominus Jay ad Sancti Jacobi aulam legatus missus est.—Fœdus memorabile, iræque propter illud excitatæ.—Civitates fœderatas Washingtonii prudentia belli calamitatibus eripit.—Fœdus Jayianum à Congressu sancitum.—Genetius, legatus Gallicus, ad civitates Americanas missus est.—Graves cum Washingtonio inimicitias exercet.

Sub idem tempus, bellum Galliam inter et Britanniam Magnam exortum est. Washingtonii, verò, prudentia et sapientia, belli hujusce jam inde ab initio, civitates fœderatas Americanas nationi neutri obnoxias esse voluêre. Belli, porrò, eventus, quam sanum hocce Washingtonii consilium fuerit, plenissimè demonstravit; etsi, principio, à multis res hæcce vehementissimè fuit improbata.

Bellum[1] nuperos inter civitatum fœderatarum Americanarum hostes, et earundem amicos, in civium pectoribus iras plurimas odiaque fœda in gentem alteram, et, in alteram, amicitiam excivit.

---

1 *Bellum, &c.*, "the war between the late enemies of the United States of America (viz. the British) and the friends of the same (states,) (viz. the French) excited, in the breasts of the (American) citizens," &c.

Cupere[1] et favere Gallis ob societatem antiquam Americani; multique, patriam periculo objectare, quàm Gallis suppetias non ferre, maluêre. Præsidis edictum civium plurium voluntati votisque planè repugnabat. Cives,[2] enim, Americanos, à studio partium immunes servare, difficillimum fuit.

Washingtonii, insuper, consiliis populus adhuc favebat, at, hâc in re, civium pars bona,[3] præsidis resistere edicto, quàm obtemperare, malebant. Præsidis, tamen, constantia et sententia flecti aut mutari nequibant; et utilitati communi inservire, quàm gratiam suam augere, satius ei visum. Odium, porrò, in Britannos haud minus fuit. Britannos, enim, Indos ad bellum Americanis inferendum impellere, nautasque Americanos vi[4] capere, Turcasque in cives fœderatarum civitatum incitare, à plerisque, pro certo, creditum.[5] Bri-

1 *Cupere, &c.*, "the Americans wished well to, and favored, the French, in consequence of their former alliance." The infinitives *cupere et favere* are governed by *cœperunt*, understood; or, perhaps, they may be considered as being put for the *imperfect tense* of the *indicative*. See preceding notes to this effect.

2 *Cives, &c.*, "for, to keep the American citizens free and exempt from the zeal of party was most difficult;" that is, to keep them in a state of neutrality.

3 *Pars bona*, "a good part," (that is, a *great* part,) of the citizens, &c.

4 *Vi, &c.*, "that they (the British) took American sailors by force."

5 *Creditum*, "was believed, for a certainty, by most persons." The verb *creditum*, may be considered as an *impersonal passive* verb; or perhaps, more correctly, the whole sentence, from "*Britannos* to *incitare*" inclusive, may be viewed as the nominative to the verb *creditum*, in which case, it is not an impersonal.

tannos[1] quippe civitatum fœderatarum Americanarum magnitudinis crescentis zelotypos esse, Americani autumabant.

Nonnulli[2] in Congressu pecunias Britannis debitas persolvi non oportere aiebant; communicationemque omnem, dum[3] meliùs rectiùsque in Americanos facere inciperent Britanni, penitùs prohiberi. Bellumque præsens duas inter gentes intentare omnia videbantur. Gallorum fautores bellum cum Britannis exoptare; alii, autem, Britannis magis obnoxii, bellum cum eis reformidare.

Interea, cum omnes bellum jam instare putarent, Washingtonius, pacem otiumque retulit, dominumque Jay ad sancti Jacobi aulam apud Anglos legavit. Quâ re, induciæ dabantur, cunctisque litibus, quæ gentem utramque aliquandiù exagitaverant, finis tandem impositus. Præsidem quavis cum gente, inconsulto senatu, de pace agere sinebant; fœdus, itaque, Britanniam Magnam inter et civitates fœderatas Americanas, fuit ictum.

Fœdus[4] istud, de quo nunc agitur, commodissimum, quod confici aut comparari poterat, dixit

---

1 *Britannos, &c.*, "for, the Americans affirmed, that the British were jealous of the growing greatness of the United States."

2 *Nonnulli, &c.*, "some in Congress said, that moneys due to British (subjects from the Americans) ought not to be paid."

3 *Dum, &c.*, "until the British should begin to act better, and more uprightly towards the Americans."

4 *Fœdus, &c.*, "Jay said, that that treaty, respecting which we are now discoursing, was the most advantageous, that could be concluded," &c.

Jay; quodque ab Americanis haud respuendum arbitrabatur. Senatu Americano istò de fœdere deliberante, senatorum unus, contra senatûs leges atque regulas, fœderis exemplar,[1] ad typographum quendam, divulgandi causâ, misit. Quo[2] cognito, scintilla velut ignis, indignatio maxima civitates cunctas fœderatas Americanas commovit. Iræ et ægrimoniæ, quæ aliquandiù sopitæ videbantur, ab integro,[3] exarsêre.

Quinetiam, nonnulli potestatem ferè omnem Britannis concessam illo fœdere, Gallosque socios veteres fidosque, turpiter desertos prædicabant. Illi,[4] verò, qui moderati modestique haberi volebant, nimium Britannis concedi, minimum, vero, accipi, dixêre. Consilia[5] plurima Bostoniæ, Eboraci Novi, Philadelphiæ, aliisque in urbibus convocabantur, quibus in consiliis, fœdus istud, populo libero et forti penitùs indignum esse, decretum.[6]

---

1 *Exemplar, &c.*, "one of the senators, contrary to the rules and regulations of the senate, sent a copy of the treaty, to a certain printer, for the purpose of giving it publicity."

2 *Quo,* (scilicet, *fœdere,*) "which being known, (*by the public,*) the greatest indignation, like a spark of fire, agitated," &c.

3 *Ab integro,* "afresh," anew, again; thus the Mantuan Bard, "*magnus ab integro sæclôrum nascitur ordo.*"

4 *Illi, &c.*, "but, those who wished to be esteemed moderate and unassuming."

5 *Consilia, &c.*, "very many meetings were called together at Boston," &c.

6 *Decretum, &c.*, "it was resolved, or voted;" a *passive impersonal:* unless we make the whole sentence from "*fœdus* to *esse*" inclusive, the nominative to *decretum;* which, in strict grammatical propriety, is *really the case;* for *every verb* must have a nominative.

Hi animorum motus, tempestatesque tantæ, Washingtonium incitare ad cogitationem majorem, non verò ad consilii aut sententiæ mutationem compellere aut adigere quivêre. Ad amicum quendam sic scripsisse fertur Washingtonius, "ratio[1] una tantummodò restat, eademque verum quærere, idque solum persequi, demonstrat." Fœdus jam pridem sancire Washingtonium constituisse; idque bello præstabilius duxisse, omninò verisimile[2] est: attamen, eum vehementissimè pigebat, fœdus istud adeò à plebe reprehendi, simulque sibi plaudebat, cum reputaret, tempus forsitan haud procul abesse, quo plebs consilia in melius referret. Pacem cum orbe terrarum universo (dummodò honestè fieri potuit) servare avebat Washingtonius. Mala bellis tanta inesse putavit, ut, nisi necessitudo maxima posceret, ea[3] non suscipienda aut sumenda arbitratus sit.

Domini Jay legationem, ultimam cum Britannis pacem servandi rationem, meritò, duxit[4] Wash-

1 *Ratio*, *&c.*, "one method only remains, and the same points out to seek the truth, and follow it alone." A noble sentiment.

2 *Verisimile*, *&c.*, "it is altogether probable, that Washington had long since resolved to ratify the treaty, and that he considered it (the treaty) as being better than war."

3 *Ea*, *&c.*, (scilicet, *bella*,) "that he thought they should not be undertaken or engaged in, unless the greatest necessity should demand it."

4 *Duxit*, *&c.*, "Washington deservedly considered that the embassy of Mr. Jay, was the last method of preserving peace with the British, and thus the rejection of the treaty just now made with the British, he well knew would, assuredly, be the harbinger of war."

ingtonius, fœderisque, modò cum Britannis icti, rejectionem belli prænunciam proculdubio fore probè cognovit. Quæ præsidis prudentia civitates fœderatas Americanas belli[1] calamitatibus eripuit; at[2] civium in Britannos animi iræque haudquaquam minuebantur. Præsidis gratia[3] apud cives aliquantulùm, eo fœdere, fuit imminuta; quod,[4] tamen, multò ante, providebat.

Fœdere tandem à Congressu sancito, id[5] irritum efficere, à quibusdam enixè tentatum; pecunias, enim, vim fœderi dando necessarias,[6] primò denegare[7] Congressus. Nonnulli, porrò, in Congressu, præsidem, chartas, documenta, et auctoritatem flagitare,[8] quibus fretus, dominus Jay, fœdus tale cum Britannis ferire ausus erat. Hæc Congressûs flagitatio Americanos primùm conquirere docuit, præsidem an Congressum penes fœdera feriendi potestas esset. Hâc super re, disceptatio longa in Congressu facta.

---

1 *Belli, &c.*, "rescue from the calamities of war."

2 *At, &c.*, "but the animosities and anger of the citizens towards the," &c.

3 *Gratia, &c.*, "his influence and popularity with his countrymen."

4 *Quod, (malum*, or *negotium,) &c.*, "which he foresaw long before."

5 *Id, &c.*, (scilicet, *fœdus,*) "to make it void, was earnestly attempted by some, (in the House of Representatives of the United States.")

6 *Necessarias, &c.*, "necessary for giving energy to the treaty."

7 *Denegare*, supply *cœpit* (*began,*) see former notes.

8 *Flagitare, &c.*, "earnestly to demand of the president the papers," &c., the infinitive *flagitare* may be said to be governed by *cœperunt*, implied.

Cum sententiæ istæ præsidi nunciarentur, respondit, "diem se ad deliberandum sumpturum. Eo, autem, tempore, angustiis magnis premebatur Washingtonius. Fœdus istud vulgus improbabat; illi, qui sententiæ hujusce autores fuêre, sese certiores, isto de fœdere, fieri tantummodò postulavêre. Nec, verò, ignorabat Washingtonius, si Congressûs voluntati, hâc in re, non obtemperaverit, neminem non dicturum, præsidis culpâ aut incuriâ, fœdus tam turpe cum Anglis percussum fuisse. At officio fideliter fungi, nullâque pallescere culpâ, Washingtonio vulgi favore carius fuit. Rempublicam Americanam salvam tutamque tenere, jusjurandum[1] cogebat. Fœdera[2] feriendi potestatem penes præsidem esse, et leges ita voluisse, Washingtonio planè videbatur.

Has cogitationes secum diù ipse volvens, hujuscemodi responsum ad Congressum misit. "Sententiam[3] vestram, quæ me chartas, documenta, et præcepta flagitaverat, quibus fretus legatus Americanus, qui ad sancti Jacobi aulam apud regem

---

1 *Jusjurandum, &c.*, "his oath (of office) constrained him to keep," &c.

2 *Fœdera, &c.*, "it plainly appeared to Washington, that the power of making treaties was vested with the president, and that such was the intention of the laws."

3 *Sententiam, &c.*, "I have diligently pondered with myself, in my mind, your resolution, (*opinion*,) which called on me for the papers, instructions, and directions, on which the American ambassador (*Mr. Jay*) relying, who had been sent by me to the court of St. James, near the British King, made a treaty with that king."

Britannum, à me missus fuerat, fœdus illo cum rege percussit, sedulò mecum ipse mente agitavi. Multa[1] mihi diù volventi, hæc potior sententia visa. Fœdera feriendi, quavis cum gente, facultatem[2] præsidi legibus mandatam esse. Senatum verò Americanum fœdera sancire, aut irrita efficere posse. Illos, autem, qui decretum[3] istud ad me misêre, nullam omninò potestatem tale aliquid præsidem poscendi habere. Quocirca, decreta illorum obsequi, aut morem gerere, nequeo."

Etsi chartarum flagitatio, parùm procedebat, consilii, tamen, istius fautores pecunias fœderi vim addendo necessarias strenuè denegabant. Sancitum, tandem, fœdus, civibusque per edictum nunciatum, ut fœderi audientes essent. Pecunias vim fœderi addendo necessarias denegare, fidem publicam necessariò imminuisset. Cum disceptatio longa facta esset, pecunias fœderi servando necessarias præbere, ægerrimè à Congressu decretum.

Quamvis hac in re, Washingtonius nil per se agi voluit; tamen,[4] ex ejus consilio fœdus sancitum planè liquet. Fœdere, enim, isto, à præside et

1 *Multa, &c.*, "this resolution seemed better to me, revolving many things for a long time."

2 *Facultatem, &c.*, "that the power of making treaties with any nation, was committed by the laws to the president."

3 *Decretum*, "that vote" or resolve (of the House of Representatives.)

4 *Tamen, &c.*, "yet, it was plainly evident that the treaty was ratified in consequence of his (Washington's) advice."

Congressu sancito, pecuniæ, fœderi necessariæ, nisi[1] summâ cum famæ jacturâ, denegari nequibant. Fœdus istud, ita cum Britannis percussum, plus commodi quàm damni Americanis attulit. Lites antiquas compescuit, amicitiam consuetudinemque[2] mutuam duas inter gentes restituit. Ut propugnacula Britannica, intra civitatum fœderatarum Americanarum fines posita, sine certamine, aut vulneribus ullis, Americanis dederentur, fœdere isto effectum.[3]

Quamvis commoda nonnulla, fœdere isto, Britannis concessa fuissent, nullum, tamen, fœdus Americanis commodius, illo tempore, à Britannis impetrari aut extorqueri poterat. Cum[4] iram animosque ratio edomuerat, tandem usu compertum, Washingtonii, isto de fœdere, consilium, præter spem Americanis multùm profuisse.

Etsi[5] ratio cum Britannis agendi scopulosa et difficillima Washingtonio fuerat, pacem, tamen, cum Gallis conservandi spes multo asperior. In Galliâ res novæ, civitatumque fœderatarum Ameri-

---

1 *Nisi, &c.*, "not without the utmost loss of character, could be denied;" that is, the moneys essential to carry the treaty into effect.

2 *Consuetudinem, &c.*, "and mutual intercourse between the two," &c.

3 *Effectum*, "was accomplished."

4 *Cum, &c.*, "when (*after*) reason had overcome wrath and animosity, it was at length found, by experience, that Washington's counsel, respecting that treaty, had been of much service to the Americans, contrary to their expectations."

5 *Etsi, &c.*, "although the manner of treating with the British had," &c.

canarum ordinatio, eodem ferè tempore fiebant. Ad Christi usque annum millesimum septingentesimum nonagesimum tertium, nationes[1] ambæ in pace degebant; at, ex tempore, quo, bellum Galliam inter et Britanniam Magnam, geri cœptum, civitates fœderatas Americanas à studio[2] partium immunes servare, difficillimum erat. Gallis amici, et Britannis infesti, ut plurimùm, erant cives Americani. Hæc Americanorum in Gallos amicitia, Genetii, legati Gallici adventu, valdè augebatur.

Die[3] Aprilis octavo, Christi anno millesimo septingentesimo nonagesimo tertio, ad oras Americanas appulit legatus iste. Gulielmus Moultrie, qui, eo tempore, reipublicæ, ad quam appulerat Genetius, præfuit, eum[4] perhumaniter tractavit. Dum istâ in civitate morabatur, amoris in se, in Gallos, in rempublicam, denique, Gallicam, pignora[5] et indicia certissima accepit.

Hâc[6] Americanorum amicitiâ in se animatus,

---

1 *Nationes, &c.*, "both nations, France and the United States lived," &c.

2 *Studio, &c.*, "free from the zeal of party;" that is, indifferent.

3 *Die, &c.*, "on the 8th day of April, 1793, that ambassador, (Mr. Genet,) landed on the American coasts," viz. at Charleston, S. C. The noun *naves*, or pronoun *se*, is understood after the verb *appulit*; literally, he drove *his ships, or himself* to the coasts, &c.

4 *Eum*, (scilicet, *Genetium, &c.*,) treated him very politely.

5 *Pignora, &c.*, "received most unequivocal pledges and tokens of," &c.

6 *Hâc, &c.* "encouraged by this friendship of the Americans towards him, (*Genet*,) he did not hesitate to equip several ships of

naves longas plurimas armare, bellumque gentibus Americæ amicis indicere, militesque Americanos ad id bellum conscribere, haud dubitavit. Naves, porrò, quas ceperint Galli, in judicium vocandæ, damnandæ, et vendendæ, Genetio ipso judice, erant. Necdum à Washingtonio præside adhuc agnitus est.

Dum per civitates alias iter faciebat Genetius, eadem amoris atque amicitiæ pignora et indicia à civibus ubique accepit. Res[1] novæ Gallicæ autem, quæ generis humani admirationem exciverant, Washingtonii prudentiam claram et manifestam fecêre. Etsi Gallorum consilia secretò improbabat Washingtonius, istâ, tamen, cum gente, pacem servare voluit. Genetium, itaque, legatum Gallicum tandem agnovit,[2] quanquam graves cum præside inimicitias, bonis[3] omnibus invisas, jam dudum exercuerat. Washingtonii modestia difficultates omnes facillimè superavit, et quamvis auctoritas[4] ejus libellis famosis opprobriisque variis

---

war, and to declare war against nations at amity with America, and to enlist American soldiers for that war."

1 *Res, &c.*, "the French revolution." *Res novæ*, is taken for a revolution, or change of government, by the best writers.

2 *Agnovit, &c.*, "he, (Washington,) at length acknowledged Genet, (in quality of) French ambassador."

3 *Bonis, &c.*, "hateful to all good men."

4 *Auctoritas, &c.*, "and, although, his (Washington's) authority was branded by libels and various reproaches." *Libelli famosi* mean *libels*.

notabatur, ejusque ministros[1] rebus sibi à præside mandatis infideles esse à nonnullis palam prædicabatur, paulumque, quin plebs in defectionem apertam erumperet, abfuit, Washingtonii, tamen, prudentia invicta pacem et concordiam restituit.

---

1 *Ministros, &c.*, "and, (although,) it was publicly affirmed by some, that his servants (in the administation of the government) were faithless to those things committed to them by the president."

CAPUT UNDEVICESIMUM.

Civitatum fœderatarum Præses bis electus est Washingtonius.—Philadelphiæ, ut plurimum, habitat.—Morrisio, legato apud Parisios Americano, negotium datum est ut Genetius à civibus suis revocetur.—Hoc tandem à Gallis impetratum.—Fauchetius, et, post eum, Adetius, legati Gallici mittuntur.—Insignia Gallica, quæ præsidi Americano donare jussus erat, secum affert Adetius.—Ad Adetii orationem responsum Washingtonii.—Pinckneyum ad Rempublicam Gallicam legat Washingtonius.—Galli eum accipere haud dignati sunt.—Magistratu summo sese abdicat Washingtonius.

Washingtonius, civitatum fœderatarum Americanarum præses bis electus fuit; annosque octo, per quos rerum Americanarum jus et moderamen habebat, præsidis summique magistratûs[1] officio fidelissimè est functus. Philadelphiæ,[2] ut plurimùm, habitavit, ubi uxor ejus, tam ob suas, quàm ob mariti inclyti, virtutes, à civibus cunctis honore summo est affecta. Nonnunquam, tamen, montem Vernonium revisere gestiebat Washingtonius, ubi otium[3] rusticum cum rerum publicarum curis commiscere minimè dedignabatur.

1 *Summique magistratûs*, "and of supreme magistrate."

2 *Philadelphiæ, &c.*, "he dwelt (when president) for the most part at Philadelphia, where his wife was highly honored by all the citizens, as well on account of her own virtues, as for those of her renowned husband."

3 *Otium, &c.*, "the retirement of a country life."

Gallos petendi, ut Genetium, legatum suum, ad Galliam reverti juberent, Washingtonio præsidi necessitas ingrata imponebatur. Morrisio,[1] itaque, legato Americano, Lutetiæ Parisiorum, tunc temporis, degenti, negotium datum, ut Genetius à civibus Gallicis revocetur: quod à Gallis, tandem impetratum. Eaque,[2] quæ legatus iste Gallicus apud Americanos fecerit, à Gallicæ reipublicæ moderatoribus improbata sunt.

Respublica Gallica ad civitates fœderatas Americanas Fauchetium deinde legavit, cui successit Adetius. Hic, autem, insignia Gallica secum attulit, quæ præsidi Americano donare jubebatur. Adetii orationi disertæ, hâc super re, respondere, simulque Gallorum hostes, et Americæ amicos non offendere, haud sanè facile fuit. Responsum, itaque, hujuscemodi Washingtonius reddidit; "Libertatis in terrâ natus, quum libertatis bona adhuc juvenis didicerim, simulque[3] arduo ac diutino memet, eam defendendi causâ, bello implicuerim, magno me gaudio ac lætitiâ semper afficit, cum gentem

1 *Morrisio, &c.*, "it was, therefore, given in charge to Morris, the American ambassador, then residing at Paris, that Genet should be recalled (from the American government) by the French citizens: which was, at length, obtained from the French."

2 *Eaque, &c.*, "and those things which that French ambassador (Mr. Genet) had done in America, were disproved of by the directors of the French republic."

3 *Simulque, &c.*, "and, at the same time, entangled myself in a difficult and protracted war, for the purpose of defending it" (liberty.)

quamvis servitute oppressam, libertatis signa[1] explicantem conspicio."

Illi, porrò, qui Genetio successerant, vestigiis[2] ejus, plerumque nitebantur, multisque de rebus, quæ bello hocce præsente atrociter fiebant, meritò querebantur. Galliam,[3] difficultatibus omnibus eripere, in quas sponte suâ inciderat, incassùm à præside tentatum. Legatis[4] Gallicis sæpenumerò jam antea dictum, fœdus nuperum, cum Britannis percussum, querimoniæ causam Gallis nullam præbere oportere. Pacis cum Gallis conservandæ avidus præses, Pinckneyum, ducem Americanum, ad rempublicam Gallicam legavit: at Galliæ moderatores eum accipere ne quidem dignati sunt, et, è finibus reipublicæ Gallicæ decedere, è vestigio, jusserunt. Ad hoc, naves Americanæ, à navibus Gallicis ubique capiebantur. Cum Pinckneyum ad rempublicam Gallicam delegâsset Washingtonius, controversiis omnibus finem imponere valde cupiebat; at eum spes ista fefellit, et, priusquam nuncii certi è Galliâ afferri potuissent, Washing-

---

1 *Signa, &c.*, "unfolding the standard of Liberty."

2 *Vestigiis, &c.*, "trod, for the most part, in his (Genet's) footsteps, and justly complained of many things which were cruelly transacted in this present war," (between the French republic and Great Britain.)

3 *Galliam, &c.*, "it was in vain attempted by the president, to rescue France from all the difficulties into which she had fallen of her own accord."

4 *Legatis, &c.*, "it was often already told to the French ambassadors, that the late treaty made with the British, ought to afford no," &c.

tonius magistratu summo, quem per annos octo, ut supra dictum est, tenuerat, sese abdicavit.[1]

Supervacaneum, in præsentiâ, nobis videtur, orationem[2] longam, quam sub hoc tempus, Washingtonius habuit, hic subjicere; primùm, quòd eam omnes ferè noverê; deinde,[3] quòd non tanti nobis videtur, ut paginas plures, rem in eam, insumamus. Academicis, enim, juxta ac tironibus prodesse volumus, simulque, Washingtonii facta præclara, ob eorum oculos, Latio[4] donata, quam brevissimè proponere. Paulo post, præses, civitatum fœderatarum Americanarum consilium publicum, ultimùm,[5] allocutus.[6] Congressum, de temporum faustitate, ex animo, gratulabatur. Opera multa, civitates fœderatas muniendo necessaria, constanter civibus persuasit; agrorum cultui amicus semper fuit; Academiam militarem instituere, enixè

---

1 *Abdicavit, &c.*, "resigned the supreme magistracy, which he had held for eight years, as has been said above."

2 *Orationem, &c.*, "to subjoin, here, the long speech which Washington delivered about this time." This alludes to his valedictory address to the citizens of the United States.

3 *Deinde, &c.*, "secondly, because it does not seem of so much importance to us, that we should spend several pages on that subject."

4 *Latio donata*, "presented with Latium;" clothed with, or turned into, Latin.

5 *Ultimùm, &c.*, (scilicet, *tempus*,) "for the last time;" an adjective used *adverbially;* an occurrence, common in the Greek and Latin classics.

6 *Allocutus, &c.*, "addressed the public assembly," viz., the Congress.

conabatur; de controversiis Galliam inter et civitates fœderatas sic locutus esse fertur:

"Tametsi[1] mala multa et gravia, quæ nos inter et nationes exteras extiterunt, jam omninò superata et præterita sint, summo, tamen, dolore me afficit, vos certiores faciendi necessitudinem ingratam mihi impositam esse, rempublicam Gallicam naves nostras, in Indiâ occidentali, aliisque plurimis in locis, capere, et condemnare, non secùs ac si bellum duas inter gentes geratur; meque vehementer piget, vobis dicere, legatum Gallicum, qui nunc apud nos moratur, nos, haud ita pridem, certiores fecisse, mala ista, de quibus nunc querimur, in posterum,[2] non imminui, sed, contra, augeri. Pacem concordiamque nos inter et rempublicam Gallicam esse, à me semper fuit elaboratum: pacem servandi voluntas imminuta manet, attamen, eam,[3] nisi dedecore summo, conservare nequimus: neque, tamen, bellum nobis Gallos indicturos, vereor. Damna,[4] et dedecora, non bellum, nobis inferre, exoptant."

---

1 *Tametsi, &c.*, "although the many and grievous evils, which have existed between us and foreign nations, are now wholly surmounted, and passed by, it nevertheless affects me with the utmost pain, that the unpleasant necessity of acquainting you, is imposed on me, that the French republic are taking and condemning our ships," &c.

2 *Posterum*, (scilicet, *tempus*,) for the future.

3 *Eam*, (scilicet, *pacem*,) "it," that is, *peace*.

4 *Damna, &c.*, "they (the French) greatly desire to bring upon us losses and disgrace, but not to declare (*open*) war on us."

CAPUT VICESIMUM.

Litteris ad amicum Knox scriptis viatori fesso sese Washingtonius comparat.—Joannes Adams magistratum summum suscipit.—Ad montem Vernonium pergere Washingtonius properat.—Bona, quæ, Washingtonio præside, Americanis evenerant.—Bello cum republicâ Gallicâ imminente, copiarum Americanarum imperator Washingtonius constitutus est.—Tres legatos ad Galliam mittendos curat Adams, præses Americanus.—Pax et fœdus cum gente Gallica.

Gaudium majus, ex magistratus summi abdicatione, cepit Washingtonius, quàm[1] alii ex honoribus summis percipere potuissent. Ad amicum suum Knox, ducem Americanum, pridie[2] ejus diei, quo præsidis officio sese abdicavit Washingtonius, sic scripsisse fertur; "viatori fesso, qui, diverticulo[3] viso, ibi declinare vult, nunc me comparo; quamvis mihi otium domesticum longè gratisimum est, rebusque me publicis minimè implicare cupio, veterum,[4] tamen, amicorum, digressu con-

1 *Quàm, &c.*, "than others could have received from the highest honors:" the noun *honos*, in Latin, is often put for civil offices, thus, the Venusian Bard,

"*Hunc, si tergeminis tollere honoribus.*"

2 *Pridie, &c.*, "the day before that day, on which day Washington," &c.

3 *Diverticulo*, "a stopping-place."

4 *Veterum, &c.*, "confused by the departure of my old friends;" Thus Juvenal,

"*Quamvis digressu veteris confusus amici,*
Laudo tamen, vacuis sedem quòd figere Cumis,
Destinet."

fusus, me vehementer anget, illos, quibuscum sors, et pericula communia quondam me junxerunt, in æternum forsitan relinquere."

Calumniæ et convicia plurima quæ in Washingtonium congesta fuerant, nullum ab eo responsum elicere unquam poterant. Epistolarum, tamen, fasciculus (quæ à Washingtonio scriptæ fuerant, ut ejus inimici volebant,) à Britannis, Christi anno millesimo septingentesimo septuagesimo sexto, in lucem emissæ fuerant. Epistolas hasce, eo consilio, in lucem emisêre Britanni, ut invidiam odiumque apud populares Washingtonio crearent; longo, tandem, post, tempore, cum præsidis officium jam exsequeretur Washingtonius, epistolæ istæ, denuò, ab ejus inimicis, in lucem emissæ. Tandem, Washingtonius, epistolas istas sese nunquam scripsisse planè jam affirmabat.

Tempus jam instabat, quo Washingtonium imperium deponere,[1] ejusque successsorem, Joannem Adams, magistratum summum suscipere et assumere oportebat. Washingtonius et Adams simul ad Congressum incedebant, ubi jurejurando sese obstrinxit Adams, prout leges postulant. Luculentâ oratione Washingtonium ad cœlum extulit.

Præside[2] novo salutato, ad montem Vernonium pergere properavit Washingtonius; propter eà quòd,

---

1 *Imperium deponere,* "to lay aside his power."

2 *Præside, &c.,* the new president, viz., Adams, being saluted, Washington hastened to proceed to Mount Vernon, &c.

otium privatum ei gratum semper fuit. Clam et secretò eò ire maximè avebat,[1] vanum,[2] autem, fuit id votum; cives, enim, quocunque iret, ei obviam, honoris causâ, progredi studebant. Hoc in recessu,[3] laudibus debitis justisque ad cœlum à civibus gratis elatus fuit.

Per annos octo, per quos Washingtonius reipublicæ Americanæ habenas tenuerat, civitates fœderatæ Americanæ pace et rerum omnium copiâ et viguêre domi; et foris nomen[4] gloriamque assequebantur. Pecuniæ,[5] quas civitates fœderatæ Americanæ civibus pluribus, exterisque nationibus nonnullis debebant, omnes ferè solutæ. Respublica,[6] denique, Americana, adeò firme ordinabatur, ut[7] legibus omnes morem gerere haud dubitarent. Seditio,[8] tamen, in comitatibus occidentalibus

---

1 *Avebat, &c.*, he (Washington) was especially desirous of going thither, (to Mount Vernon,) privately and secretly.

2 *Vanum, &c.*, "but, that wish (of Washington) was ineffectual."

3 *Recessu, &c.*, "in this retirement, (viz., at Mount Vernon,) he was extolled, by his grateful countrymen, to the skies, by due and just praises."

4 *Nomen, &c.*, "they (the United States) acquired renown and glory abroad."

5 *Pecuniæ, &c.*, "the moneys which were due by the United States of America to many citizens, and to some foreign nations, were almost all paid."

6 *Respublica, &c.*, "finally, the American republic was so firmly settled."

7 *Ut, &c.*, "that all did not hesitate to obey the laws." *Morem alicui gerere*, is to *humor* or *comply* with any person or thing; to yield obedience unto a person.

8 *Seditio, &c.*, "yet, a mutiny arose in the western counties of Pennsylvania," &c. This has reference to what is usually known by the name of Shay's rebellion.

Pennsylvaniæ orta est; quæ, tamen, sine ullo civium sanguine, neque longo pòst tempore sedata fuit. Agricultura et mercium commutatio,[1] eo præside, in majus promovebantur; Indi civitates fœderatas Americanas timebant; gladiosque suos in vomerem convertere omnes facillime adducti sunt. Flumen Mississippiense navigare, consensu tandem Hispaniæ impetrato, civibus Americanis plenè licuit.

Propuganacula, item, quæ civitatum fœderatarum intra fines jam diù tenuerant Britanni, omnia, ex fœdere,[2] Americanis tradita. Mare Mediterraneum, fœdere cum Turcis[3] percusso, Americanis jam patebat. Controversiæ litesque, quæ civitates fœderatas Americanas inter et nationes exteras aliquandiù fuerant, omnes ferè[4] componebantur; lites, tamen, Galliam inter et civitates fœderatas Americanas adhuc sub judice[5] stabant.

Postquàm sese ad Vernonium Montem contulerat Washingtonius, animum ad agrorum cultum statim intendit; sic, enim,[6] vitæ exitum tranquillum et

---

1 *Mercium commutatio*, "the exchange of wares," that is, *commerce*.

2 *Ex fœdere*, "according to the treaty;" by virtue of the treaty.

3 *Turcis*, "with the Turks;" or rather, by *synecdoche*, with all the *Barbary powers*.

4 *Omnes fere, &c.*, "were almost all settled."

5 *Sub judice, &c.*, "as yet, stood under the judge," that is, were undetermined.

6 *Sic enim, &c.*, "for, thus, he thought that the end of his life would be tranquil and serene;" that is, by abandoning all political and state affairs, and pursuing agricultural and rural avocations.

serenum fore putabat. Quamvis, autem, se à republicâ et undis civilibus procul amovere cupiebat, patriam, nihilominùs, adeo diligebat, ut, eam in ore, in cogitationibus, in corde semper habuerit. Quùm,[1] insuper, classem Gallicam militibus onustam, ad oras Americanas brevi appulsuram, omnes crederent, fœderatarum copiarum Americanarum Washingtonium imperatorem esse oportere, voce unâ conclamatum est.

Etsi Washingtonius, jam senex, otium privatum, præ omnibus, adamavit, hostes,[2] tamen, patriam charissimam invadere, ferre haud potuit. Quocirca imperatoris officium, tandem, invitus accepit. Diploma speciale[3] à præside et Congressu ad eum missum; quo in diplomate, ei præceptum, ut videret, ne quid mali aut detrimenti libertas Americana caperet. Post hoc diploma acceptum, agrorum cultui, amicorum negotiis, et muniis novis, tempus æqualiter distribuit. In præfectis idoneis eligendis, armisque[4] exercitum instruendo, temporis multum

1 *Quùm, &c.*, "moreover, when all believed that a French fleet, laden with soldiers, would shortly land on the American coast, it was proclaimed aloud, with one voice, (unanimously) that Washington ought to be the commander (in-chief) of the united forces of America."

2 *Hostes, &c.*, "he, yet, could not endure, that the enemy should invade his most dear country;" an event, which was, about this time, apprehended by many, from the haughty and menacing attitude assumed by the French Directory.

3 *Diploma speciale*, "a special commission," constituting him lieutenant-general of the American armies.

4 *Armisque, &c.*, "and (*in*) furnishing the army with arms."

absumpsit; attamen,[1] à Gallis, civitates fœderatas Americanas bello petitum iri, haud credidit; et sæpenumerò dixisse fertur, "Quùm[2] Americanos exercitum scripsisse, et arma, pro salute et libertate, cepisse, à Gallis cognitum fuerit, Gallos (quamvis fortunâ dulci ebrii, rebusque secundis elati,) bellum et certamen omne cum Americanis illicò detrectaturos esse."

Facta, porrò, conjecturam istam verissimam esse perbrevi docuêre: quùm, enim, Americanos arma cepisse, paratosque esse ad omnem impetum procul à litoribus Columbi propulsandum, à Gallis jam cognitum esset; sese statim cum Americanis de pace agere velle dixerunt; quamobrem, tres legatos ad rempublicam Gallicam mittendos curavit præses Adams; qui,[3] ubi eò venèrunt, reipublicæ Gallicæ formam mutatam, et Bonaparte, hominem novum, rebus omnibus præpositum invenerunt. Cum illo, igitur, pacem et fœdus facillime fecerunt; quippè, Galli, eo tempore, rerum suarum satagebant, et Americani omnia quàm bellum malebant; pax, itaque, facillimè facta.

1 *Attamen, &c.*, "but yet, he did not believe that the United States of America, would be attacked by the French in war."

2 *Quùm, &c.*, "when (or after) it shall have been known *by the French*, that the Americans have raised an army, and have taken arms, for their safety and liberty, that the French (although they were intoxicated by agreeable fortune, and elated by prosperity) will immediately decline all war and contest with the," &c.

3 *Qui, &c.*, "who, (that is, which three American Ambassadors,) when they had come thither, (that is, to the French Republic,) found the form of the French Republic changed, and Bonaparte, a new man, (see former notes,) placed over all affairs."

CAPUT VICESIMUM PRIMUM.

Washingtonius, gulæ inflammatione correptus, supremum diem tandem obit.—Joannis Marshall de Washingtonio, honoribusque memoriæ ejus reddendis, oratio.—Honores maximi à Congressu, populoque Americano, sunt redditi. —Washingtonii mores factaque fusè tractantur.

Die[1] Decembris decimo tertio, Christi anno millesimo septingentesimo nonagesimo nono, Washingtonii cervix et capilli pluviâ tenui conspergebantur, dum, rebus rusticis quibusdam intentus, agrorum cultum in majus promoveri voluit. Noctè insequenti, gulæ[2] inflammatione correptus, dolorè maximo, haustuque difficillimo laborans, vena[3] ante lucem incisa fuit.

Postridie, circiter horam undecimam, ante meridiem, Craik, medicus insignis, et Washingtonii familiaris, ad Montem Vernonium, ducis inclyti sedem, adventavit, summoque in vitæ periculo Washingtonium esse rectè judicans, duos alios medicos arcessendos curavit.

At horum trium medicæ artes inanes fuêre:

---

1 *Die, &c.*, "on the 13th day of December, 1799, Washington's neck and hair were sprinkled with a thin rain, whilst, bent on some rural affairs, he was desirous that agriculture should be promoted."

2 *Gulæ, &c.*, "seized with an inflammation of the *windpipe*."

3 *Vena, &c.*, "he lost blood (by one of his overseers, perhaps,) before day;" literally, a vein was cut.

intra, enim, horas viginti quatuor, postquam accessit morbus, placidâ morte obiit dux inclytus, pater patriæ, generis humani ornamentum et decus. Ingravescente[1] morbo, se moriturum planè providebat, attamen medicorum consilio obsequi moriens haud recusavit. Postquam medicamina varia expertus erat,[2] medicos tandem rogavit ut[3] sine ullâ molestiâ sibi emori liceret: instante, autem, morte, vestes exiit, lectumque[4] petivit, ibique animam efflavit beatam.

Patientia invicta, quam per vitam omnem sæpenumerò præstiterat,[5] Washingtonium, generis humani delicias, nec in morte deseruit. Mortem sibi instantem, eisdem, quibus omnia alia perspicere consuevit, oculis aspexit. Fato[6] cessit, prout philosophum, militem Americanum, et Christianum decuit. Decimo octavo mensis ejusdem die, in fundo suo est sepultus.

Cum Congressus de Washingtonii morte certior esset factus, Joannes Marshall, vir doctissimus, juxta ac disertissimus, verba hujuscemodi fecisse

---

1 *Ingravescente, &c.*, "the disease (the croup) increasing, he plainly foresaw that he would die; but, yet, (*though*) dying, he did not refuse to comply with the counsel of his physicians."

2 *Expertus erat, &c.*, "after he had tried various medicines," &c.

3 *Ut sine, &c.*, "that it might be permitted him to die without any molestation." *Molestia* is here placed *passively*.

4 *Lectumque, &c.*, "and sought his bed;" went to bed.

5 *Præstiterat*, "had shown," exhibited, or made good.

6 *Fato, &c.*, "he yielded to fate;" or rather, the destiny or decrees of fate.

dicitur. "Nuncius tristis, quem heri accepimus, hodierno die nimium certus advenit. Fuit Washingtonius;[1] heros, dux, et philosophus; ille, denique, quem, imminente periculo, omnes intuebantur, factorum clarorum memoriâ duntaxat vivit. Quamvis, enim, eos honore afficere solenne non esset, quorum vita in generis humani commodis promovendis insumpta fuit, Washingtonii, tamen, res gestæ tantæ extiterunt, ut populus universus Americanus, doloris indicium, qui tam latè patet,[2] deposcere suo jure debet."

"Rempublicam hancce nostram, tam longè latèque divisam, unus ferè Washingtonius ordinandi et condendi laudem meret. Rebus omnibus, tandem confectis, quarum causâ exercitibus Americanis præpositus fuerat, gladium in vomerem convertit, bellumque[3] pace lætissimè commutavit. Cum[4] civitatum fœderatarum Americanarum infirmitas omnibus manifesta videretur, et vincula, quibus Columbi terra latissima continebatur, solverentur, Washingtonium omnium, qui hance nostram præclaram rempublicam stabiliverant, princi-

1 *Fuit, &c.*, "Washington is no more;" thus Virg., "*Fuit Ilium*," "*Troy is no more.*"

2 *Patet, &c.*, "which (grief) extends so widely."

3 *Bellumque, &c.*, "and most gladly exchanged war for peace."

4 *Cum, &c.*, "when the weakness of the United States of America appeared obvious to all, and the bands, by which the very extensive land of Columbus (America) was held together, would be loosed, we have beheld Washington the first of all those, who had established this our," &c.

pem vidimus. Cum patria charissima eum ad sedandos tumultus, bellumque sibi[1] imminens ad propulsandum et avertendum, vocaret; Washingtonium, otium domesticum, quod ei semper charum fuit, relinquentem, et undis[2] civilibus, civium commoda et libertatem servandi causâ, mersum, haud semel conspeximus; et consilia, quibus libertatem Americanam stabilem effecerat, perpetua, ut spero, semper, erunt."

"Cum populi liberi magistratus summus bis constitutus esset, cumque tertiò præses fieri facillimè potuisset, ad villam,[3] tamen, suam, secessit, seque ab omni munere civili in posterum procul amoveri, ex animo cupiebat. Utcunque[4] vulgi opinio, quoad alios homines, mutetur, Washingtonii, certè, fama sempiterna et eadem permanebit. Honoremus, igitur, patres[5] conscripti, hunc tantum virum mortuum: civitatum fœderatarum Americanarum consilium publicum civium omnium sententias, hâc una in re, declaret."

---

1 *Sibi*, (scilicet, *patriæ*,) "and the war hanging over it, (his country.")

2 *Undis*, *&c.*, "plunged, and immersed in civil commotions."

3 *Ad villam*, *&c.*, "he, nevertheless, (i.e., notwithstanding his ability to be elected president the third time) retired to his country-seat, at Mount Vernon, and he heartily wished to be far removed, in future, from all civil employments."

4 *Utcunque*, *&c.*, "however the opinion of the rabble, as respects other men, may be changed, the fame, at least, of Washington will ever remain imperishable and the same."

5 *Patres*, *&c.*, "Conscript fathers, let us, therefore, honor," &c. Senators, and members of Congress, may be called by this name.

"Quamobrem, chartas quasdam hic manu teneo, de quibus Congressûs sententiam rogare velim; ut, nempe, civitatum fœderatarum Americanarum consilium publicum præsidem visat, simul cum eo, gravi de hoc casu, condoliturum: ut Congressûs principis sella vestibus pullis ornetur; utque Congressûs pars reliqua vestibus pullis induatur; utque, denique, idonea à Congressu parentur,[1] quibus planè manifestum fiat, Congressum, virum bello, pace, civiumque animis primum, honore summo afficere velle."

Honores Washingtonio jam mortuo à Congressu tributi, minimi erant præ his, quos populus universus Americanus tribuendos ei censuit. Per civitates fœderatas Americanas, honos ei amplissimus meritò habitus. Civium,[2] enim, dolor, conjugis liberorumque piorum, maritum vel patrem ademptum plorantium, mæstitiæ similis fuit. Plebs, porrò, suâ sponte convenit, antequam Congressûs, aut civium aliorum de Washingtonii morte, sententias exquirere possit. Orationes plurimæ, ejus de morte, ubique habitæ.

Ingenia terræ Columbi præclarissima, Washingtonii facta fortia celebrando, patremque patriæ

---

1 *Parentur*, "be prepared, by which it may become plainly manifest, that Congress wishes highly to honor the man, first in war, (first) in peace, (first) in the affections of his countrymen."

2 *Civium, &c.*, "for the grief of the citizens was like the sorrow of an affectionate wife and children, bewailing a husband or father taken from them."

civibus gratis tam subito ademptum lugendo, exercebantur. Ad hoc, honores plurimi alii, quos neque divitiæ, neque imperium ullum tribuere cuivis unquam poterant, Washingtonio habiti fuêre. Parentes plures, grati animi ergô,[1] filios suos Washingtonii nomine gaudere studebant; hoc, insuper, à pauperrimis, ut plurimùm,[2] factum, qui Washingtonium nec viderant, nec unquam videre sperabant.

Pagi,[3] oppida, urbes, vici, comitatus, scholæ publicæ, Washingtonii nomen sibi sumere gestiebant; adeo ut tam multa nomina probè dignoscere difficillimum sit factum. Audaces,[4] porrò, nautæ, qui regiones incognitas invenêre, in ultimis orbis terrarum angulis Washingtonii nomen prædicabant.

Washingtonii statura procera fuit. Cœlum,[5] quo vescebatur in montibus, exercitatio abundans, venatio frequens, et rura amæna, membra ei vegeta, et valdè decora dederant. Roboris cum decore conjuncti speciem frons ejus ostentabat. Forma ejus nobilis, incessus majestate plenus. Nemo, sine verecundiâ, ad eum accedere potuit.

---

1 *Ergô*, (for causâ,) "for the sake of gratitude;" thus Virgil,
"*Illius ergo venimus.*"
"*We have come on account of him.*"

2 *Ut plurimùm*, "for the most part;" generally, commonly.

3 *Pagi, &c.*, "villages, towns, cities, districts, counties, public schools, rejoiced to take to themselves the name of Washington."

4 *Audaces, &c.*, "furthermore, adventurous mariners, who discovered unknown regions, proclaimed the name of Washington, in the most distant corners of the globe."

5 *Cœlum, &c.*, "the air, which he," &c.

Robustum corpus, salus firma erat; et laborum[1] mirè patiens fuit. Libidinem imperiosam et effrenam ei natura dedit; at patientiâ et industriâ, quæ natura denegârat, acquirere et adipisci studebat; nec opera incassùm fuit. Cæruleos habebat oculos; nasus longulus, et modestiæ plenus vultus; comis, liberalis, amicis benignus, ignotis omnibus sese præbendum judicans.

Virtutem[2] rectumque, non solum ex Dei metu, sed ex innato recti amore, colebat. Bibliotheca, quam amplissimam habebat, et consuetudo epistolaris[3] cum gentis uniuscujusque viris doctioribus, eum de quâque orbis terrarum regione certiorem fecêre. Maritus[4] pius, amicus sincerus, dominus benignus, pauperibus succerrere proclivis erat. Non aliàs talem unquam virum aspexit mundus, nec unquam, ni multùm fallor, ullum ei similem aspicere poterit.

Imperare sibi (quod, proculdubio, imperium maximum est,) adeò probè callebat, ut, in irarum æstu maximo, sese comem et urbanum semper præbuerit. Heroa nostrum viris omnibus magnis quos vetustas unquam vìdit, comparare non possum;

---

1 *Laborum, &c.*, "wonderfully capable of enduring toil."

2 *Virtutem, &c.*, "he practised virtue and rectitude, not only from a fear of the Deity, but also from an inborn love of rectitude."

3 *Consuetudo epistolaris, &c.*, "an epistolary intercourse with the," &c.

4 *Maritus, &c.*, "he was an affectionate husband, a sincere friend;" the adjective *pius* implies, what we usually call affectionate, dutiful, especially towards God, our parents, country, and relatives. It is the epithet by which Virgil invariably designates his hero.

tùm, quia comparatio, nisi inter æquales, esse nequit; tùm, quia, Washingtonium omnibus viris magnis, qui apud veteres viguêre, majorem puto.

In alios gerendum imperium non putabat, antequam sibi imperare didicerit. Ratione[1] præstabat. Leporem, salem, prorsus à se alienum esse confitebatur; Washingtonii ingenium[2] ab Aristotelis, Baconii, Angli doctissimi, et Newtonii illustrissimi ingeniis haud multùm abludebat. Sensu[3] communi utens, munia omnia, ad quæ ore uno cives eum vocabant, obire meliùs potuit, quàm si, doctrinâ excultiore imbutus, populum Americanum risu quateret, res à communi usu planè abhorrentes affectando. Verum et utile semper appetebat. Semper ea sequebatur, ac plerumque voti[4] compos fuit.

Quamobrem, multùm secum ipse volvit, resque omnes, quas discutere eum oportebat, sedulò ad examen revocandas curavit. Nec ira, nec studium partium nec superbia, nec ambitio eum à recto

---

1 *Ratione*, "in sound practical sense;" we have no word of exactly similar import in our language.

2 *Ingenium*, *&c.*, "the genius of Washington did not differ much from the genius of Aristotle, of Bacon, (a most learned Englishman,) and of the most illustrious Newton." By these we intend to convey the idea, that the parts of Washington were better adapted to the investigation of sober truth, than to display a flippant and superficial learning, like Voltaire, and his self-styled philosophers.

3 *Sensu*, *&c.*, "making use of common sense, he could better perform all the (civil) offices, to which his countrymen unanimously called him, than if, tinctured with more polished learning, he would shake the American populace (by his eccentricities) with laughter, by aiming at things obviously repugnant to common sense."

4 *Voti*, *&c.*, "he obtained his wish, or desire."

unquam flectere potuit. In rebus magnis deliberandis, quas considerare ei persæpe contigit, omnes ubique petivit, ut sese his de rebus certiorem facerent.

Luce veritatis ductus, et conscientiâ probâ actus, ad judicia optima, plerumque, ferebatur. Nemo fortassè, unquam extitit, qui in rebus tam arduis, tamque difficilibus, judicare coactus sit. Rebus in arduis semper ferè versatus, hominum naturam optime callebat, et rationem optimam proposita assequendi. Optimum quemque eligere sciebat, et virum laude dignum sibi asciscere[1] cognovit.

Ut de Washingtonii rebus militaribus pauca dicamus, fateamur[2] necesse est, eum constantiæ tantum habuisse, ut neque pericula, neque difficultates ullæ, movere, aut omninò flectere poterant.—Difficultates omnes, perseverando, facillimè superavit; modestia repugnantiam omnem vicit; ingenium[3] auxilium omne ministrare poterat. Vincere,[4] morando, probè cognovit, laudemque ve-

1 *Asciscere, &c.*, "and he knew how to take to himself the man deserving praise; worthy of it; an honorable man." The substantive noun *laus*, in the best writers, frequently means, not so much, *praise*, or *commendation*, as those actions which deserve it; praiseworthy, or commendable actions. Thus Virgil, "*Sunt etiam hic sua præmia laudi.*" "*Commendable deeds have their own rewards even here.*"

2 *Fateamur, &c.*, "it is absolutely necessary that we should confess, that he possessed so much constancy, that neither dangers," &c. The conjunction *ut*, is elegantly suppressed after *necesse*.

3 *Ingenium, &c.*, "his genius could supply every aid."

4 *Vincere, &c.*, "he well knew to conquer by delay, and acquired real praise, by despising unjust censure."

ram, vituperationem injustam contemnendo, est adeptus.

Etsi hominum numero, disciplinâ militari, et apparatu bellico, hostibus longè dispar erat, nullam, tamen, victoriam reportandi occasionem hostibus dedit; nec occasioni ulli ipse deerat, siqua ab hostibus daretur.—In certaminis ardore maximo, Washingtonii prudentia saluti patriæ fuit. Veterum annales Washingtonio parem ullum exhibere nequeunt. Iracundiâ et studio inani omni planè vacuus fuit.

Tot naturæ dotibus præditus erat, ut[1] nil majus, Dei munere, mortalibus unquam concessum sit. Washingtonii probitas corrumpi, aut à recto flecti haud poterat. Nec[2] simulare, nec dissimulare sciebat. Consilia ejus semper honesta, et ab omni turpitudine longè amota fuêre.

Rempublicam sine fraude administrabat; et quidquid civibus aut nationibus exteris spoponderat, sincerè et sine invidiâ ullâ dici voluit. Nec fraude nec fallaciâ uti, ratione ullâ, poterat. Discrimen sapientiam inter et vafritiem statuere scie-

---

1 *Ut, &c.*, "that nothing greater (than he) was ever granted to mortals by the munificence of the Deity."

2 *Nec., &c.*, "he neither knew how to feign, nor dissemble." The verb *simulo* means, *I feign*, or *pretend a thing that does not exist;* and *dissimulo*, *I conceal*, or *dissemble a reality:* thus, Sallust, speaking of the character of Catiline, says, "*Simulator, et dissimulator cujuslibet rei;*" "*he was a counterfeiter, and a dissembler of any thing.*"

bat; honorem, probitatemque et in bello, et in pace plurimùm posse, semper existimavit.

Washingtonii doctrina sui generis fuit, formas[1] scholasticas omnino contemnens, et artes et disciplinas illas avidè arripiens et ad se alliciens, sine quibus claritudo bellica parari haud poterat. Attamen, linguæ Anglicæ elementorum haudquaquam rudis fuit: scribere eleganter certe poterat; animi, autem, vis quædam insita, ad grandia et sublimia, et in scribendo et in agendo, eum semper adduxit.

Ejus, porrò, scribendi ratio, nervis haud carebat, et si Ciceronis facundia in ejus scriptis inveniri non potest, at ingenium, certè, et doctrina non inculta ibi apparent. Responsum,[2] è vestigio, cuivis reddere facillimè poterat; attamen,[3] doctè, facetè, aptè, compositè, ornatè, et disertè. Animi, porrò, vires sui generis erant. Quodvis concipere simul ac exsequi facile poterat.

---

1 *Formas, &c.*, "wholly despising the formalities of schools, and greedily seizing and alluring to him, those arts, and that species of instruction, without which, renown in war could not be procured."

2 *Responsum, &c.*, "he could very easily return an answer, forthwith, to any one."

3 *Attamen, &c.*, "but yet (that is, notwithstanding his ability to make *immediate* answers to any one,) he could, at least, reply in a learned, witty, suitable, neat, handsome, eloquent manner." The numerous replies to the many addresses received by him, whilst in command of the army, during his presidency, and afterwards, and above all, his farewell address to the citizens of the United States, are sufficient evidence of his ability in composition.

Pauci,[1] qui vulgò magni dicuntur, aut jam existunt, aut olim extiterunt, qui virtutes magnas vitiis ingentibus non compensabant. At longè aliter Washingtonius. Religionem, enim, sine severitate, dignitatem sine superbiâ, modestiam sine diffidentiâ, fortitudinem sine temeritate, comitatem sine familiaritate, exercere poterat. Deum, denique, rebus humanis semper præesse, rectissimè judicavit; et cum privatus esset, et cum magistratum summum gereret, de Dei optimi maximi providentiâ, semper cum metu religioso locutus est.

Ex hominibus, qui liberi esse voluerunt, exercitum conscribere, rerum necessitate cogebatur Washingtonius. Cum[2] exercituum Americanorum imperator esset, maximis difficultatibus, et in primis ob cibariorum inopiam, conflictandum illi fuit. Milites[3] eum, vestes, cibum; agricolæ, autem, bonorum præsidium et defensionem, flagitabant. His tot difficultatibus circumventus, adeo se gessit, ut exercitui simul ac civibus pariter carus sit factus.

Civitates,[4] porrò, tredecim, loco et rebus sejunc-

---

1 *Pauci, &c.*, "few (of those) who are commonly called great, exist, either now, or have existed formerly, who did not compensate (for) their great virtues, by enormous vices."

2 *Cum, &c.*, "when he was commander-in-chief of the American armies, he had to struggle with the greatest difficulties, especially, for the want of provisions."

3 *Milites, &c.*, "the soldiers importuned him for clothing and food; but the farmers, for the protection and defence of their property."

4 *Civitates, &c.*, "furthermore, it was, certainly, not easy to be done, to recall thirteen states, separated by their situation, and by circumstances, to harmony and friendship."

tas, ad concordiam et amicitiam revocare haud certè facile fuit: quod, etsi difficillimum erat, tamen, à Washingtonio effectum. Iræ[1] animique copias inter australes et septentrionales intercedebant, et odia maxima civitates, unde profecti fuêre isti milites, exagitare aliquandiù non destitêre. Tales igitur, milites, et civitates coercere, et ad imperium justum, et disciplinam militarem redigere, difficillimum, proculdubio, fuit.

Tanta, insuper, fuit Washingtonii modestia, ut ab exercitu cunctisque civibus carisimus habitus sit. Animum, quoque, æquum in rebus[2] arduis, non secùs ac in bonis, servare poterat. Animi[3] magnitudinem notabat æquanimitas illa, fortemque et magnum eum esse, in rebus omnibus, ad quas obeundas patria vocabat, clarissimè demonstravit. Seu vicerit, seu victus fuerit, animum eundem semper gerebat.

Honores, quos à civibus gratis accepit, homines alios ebrios reddidissent; at Washingtonius, seu laudaretur, seu culparetur, ut cautes[4] Marpesia

---

1 *Iræ, &c.*, "resentment, and animosities existed between the southern," &c.

2 *Rebus, &c.*, "in difficult circumstances, not otherwise than in prosperous ones;" just as in prosperity.

3 *Animi, &c.*, "that equanimity denoted greatness of soul, and most clearly showed him to be brave and great in all things, to perform which, his country called him."

4 *Cautes, &c.*, "a Marpesian rock;" thus Virgil, speaking of Queen Dido, "*nec magis incepto vultum sermone movetur, Quàm si dura silex, aut stet Marpesia cautes.*" Nor is she more moved (as

semper permansit. Ut honores illi sibi à civibus gratis haberentur, nunquam exegit; at cum ultrò offerrentur, summâ cum humanitate accipiendos judicavit. Washingtonii amor in patriam ardentissimus, omnisque improbitatis expers fuit. Ab istis, qui patriæ amorem semper in ore, suam, autem, magnitudinem in corde gerunt, multùm Washingtonius discrepabat.

Magnæ erant difficultates, quibuscum illi reluctandum fuit; magna et terrifica pericula, quæ adire et volvere cogebatur; at difficultates et pericula omnia, patientiâ quâdam animi invictâ, superavit. Libertatem et leges, generis[1] humani jura, civium felicitati necessaria duxit. Homines omnes naturâ æquales esse semper putavit; at civium[2] libertatem, legibus parendo, optimè servari incolumem posse, rectè arbitrabatur.

Rempublicam[3] benè ordinatam et compositam à democratiâ tumultuosâ plurimùm distare existimavit. Populi sententiam et judicium semper spectari et respici oportere sensit; attamen, irarum æstus subitanei eum à proposito, aut instituto

---

to) her countenance, by the begun discourse (of Æneas) than if she stood as a hard flint, or as a Marpesian rock.

1 *Generis, &c.*, "the rights of mankind."

2 *Civium, &c.*, "but he rightly judged, that the liberty of the citizens (*civil liberty*) could best be preserved safe, by obeying the laws."

3 *Rempublicam, &c.*, "he thought that a republic, well arranged and put together, differed very much from a disorderly, tumultuous democracy."

vitæ cursu dimovere minimè poterant. Populi parti sapientiori consulere, plebis commodis providere, et vulgi convicia, probè agendo, contemnere ausus est. Plebis favorem et gratiam magni pendebat, famam, tamen, vulgi, officio relicto, et fide proditâ, captare[1] nesciebat.

Temporibus difficillimis, famam bene partam periculo objectabat, officioque rectè integreque fungi, quàm famæ ineptè servire, malebat. Bello Europæo sæviente, nationes belligerantes, gentem ullam à partium studio immunem esse, vix paterentur. Ne in vorticem tantum bellorum vi aut insidiis America traheretur, verebatur Washingtonius. Ad hoc, multi ex civibus ipsis Americanis à partium studio immunes manere ægerrimè poterant; eosque intra imperii justi fines coercere et continere haud quaquam facile erat: quam, tamen, difficultatem Washingtonii vigilantia, solertia et industria indefessa vicêre. Hâc in rerum difficultate,[2] quin Americæ commodis consuleret, impediri non poterat Washingtonius.

Americam, patriam charissimam, ut filius pius, dilexit; quocirca pacem cum gentibus exteris servare constituit. Domi[3] factione, insidiis minisque

---

1 *Captare, &c.,* "to catch at."

2 *Difficultate, &c.,* "in this difficulty of affairs, Washington could not be prevented from consulting the advantages of America."

3 *Domi, &c.,* "it was attempted by faction at home, by stratagem and threats abroad, to call and lead him aside, from a correct method of governing the republic; but the experiment was ineffectual; he

foris, eum à ratione rempublicam gubernandi rectâ, avocare, et seducere tentatum fuit; periculum, autem, inane erat; immotus, mediâ tempestate, quæ eum cingebat, semper permansit. Vis externa et insidiæ facilè superabantur, et insolentia peregrinorum incassùm erat. Britanniæ[1] magnæ, res injustas petenti, legationibus magis quàm bello satisfecit. Galliæ, item, moderatoribus insanis, nec bellum nec pacem minabatur; at, seu bellum, seu pax inciderit, paratus semper fuit, prout populi magni magistratum summum, tali in re, condecuit. Apud utramque igitur, gentem, benè audiebat.[2]

Præsidis Americani officio fungens, gentes omnes in pace amicas, in bello inimicas esse voluit. Inimicitiarum veterum facilè obliviscebatur, cùm commodum publicum ita postularet.—Tempus, autem, nos monet, ut illustrissimi Washingtonii vitæ finem imponamus; quamobrem, ita faciamus, Deum optimum maximum precando, ut requiescat in pace sempiternâ apud beatos in cœlis

---

ever continued steadfast, in the midst of the tempest which encompassed him."

1 *Britanniæ, &c.*, "he satisfied Great Britain, demanding things that were unreasonable, by embassies, rather than war."

2 *Benè audiebat*, "sustained a good character;" for *benè*, or *malè audire*, (*de se* being understood,) is to have a good or a bad name; literally, *to hear well, or ill, of oneself.*

CAPUT VICESIMUM SECUNDUM.

In hoc ultimo capite facta quædam fusius enarrantur, quæ non omnino, aut saltem levissimè, in Washingtonii vitâ tractata sunt.

FACTA nonnulla, quæ carptim breviterque in Washingtonii vitâ perstrinximus, hoc capite pleniùs fusiùsque enarrabuntur. De prosapiâ, genere, et adolescentiâ Washingtonii, satis hujusce operis parte priore dictum arbitror. Multa de ejus virtute, industriâ, ac perseverantiâ invictâ memorare ac prædicare possumus: sed ea in præsentiâ omittere satius[1] duximus: quia facta ejus maximè memorabilia omnes ferè novêre; eorum,[2] itaque, enarratio nemini jucunda aut nova erit; quocirca ad ea maximè, quæ nemini aut admodùm paucis sunt cognita, enarranda fusiùs nosmet accingamus. Nonnulla,[3] tamen, famâ vulgari celebrata tractare, et sententiam nostram de eis dicere, statuimus: facta, enim, Washingtonii militaria,

---

1 *Satius, &c.*, "but we have considered it better to omit them at present."

2 *Eorum*, (scilicet, *factorum*,) "the relation, therefore, of them, will be agreeable, or novel, to no one."

3 *Nonnulla, &c.*, "we have, nevertheless, resolved to treat of some things, which have become subjects of notoriety by common report, and to deliver our opinion respecting them."

omnes ferè novêre; at quid de eis sentiat, quidve potissimùm laudet culpetve Scriptor vitæ ejus, lectori benevolo explicandum.

Ubi, enim, plura in Washingtonii vitâ nitent, maculis paucis, siquæ existant, offendi lectorem non oportet. Munia[1] multa, tam militaria, quàm civilia, ante, etiam, quàm bellum Americanum cœptum erat, summâ cum laude obivit Washingtonius; Heröe nostro usus est legato[2] Braddockius fortissimus, infausto illo prælio, quo dux ipse cecidit, parsque exercitûs maxima cæsa; reliqua, tamen, pars, Washingtonii vigilantiâ, prudentiâ, consilio, et virtute, tandem ægerrimè fuit servata: quòd[3] si Washingtonii consilio Braddockius usus fuerit, cladem tantam, profectò, die isto, non accepisset exercitus Britannicus.

Quum bellum apertum cum Britannis gerere necessitate dirâ cogerentur Americani, summo consensu omnium, quorum interfuit, qui exercitui Americano præesset, electus fuit Washingtonius. Summam, enim, virtutem, consilium, prudentiam, et belli usum in eo esse, cognoverant omnes; unâ, itaque, voce, imperator summus à Congressu constitutus fuit.

---

1 *Munia*, "Washington performed many offices, as well military as civil, even before the American war was begun, with the utmost commendation."

2 *Legato*, "as second in command;" for he was his aid.

3 *Quòd, &c.*, "but if Braddock had followed the advice of Washington, the British detachment would not, indeed, have received, on that day, (9th July, 1755,) so great a discomfiture."

Nec quidquam libertati Americanæ felicius evenire potuisset. Quàm rectè de eo judicia fecerit Congressus, belli eventus plenissimè demonstravit. Quamvis, enim, multis cum difficultatibus, periculisque diris, conflictandum ei fuit, bellum, tamen, ad exitum felicissimum tandem perduxit.

Quum, autem, res oblata posceret, nemo, in agendo, illo celerior. Fabius Americanus à Britannis cognominabatur: hostium,[1] enim, tam morando, quàm pugnando, vires animosque fregit; nec libertatem[2] Americanam uno certamine cum copiis veteranis periclitandam unquam esse putavit; at quum loco opportuno, aut æquo Marte, dimicare posset, certamen nunquam detrectavit: nemo, enim, illo fortior; at, prudentia, et consilium, temeritatem insitam semper edomuêre.

Dum imperator summus erat, nihil culpâ dignum fecit, nisi fortè Andrei, præfecti fortissimi Britanni, suspensuram excipiamus. Quum, enim, juvenis iste in castra Americana ab Arnoldio proditore arcesseretur, et præter spem diutiùs teneretur, (quocirca ad exercitum Britannicum redire

1 *Hostium, &c.*, "for, he broke the strength and spirits of the enemy, as well by delaying, as by fighting."

2 *Libertatem, &c.*, "nor did he, at any time, think that the freedom of America, should be endangered in one contest, with veteran troops." The description of troops which Washington was destined to command, did not justify, at any time during the war, an engagement on equal terms, with regular soldiers, inured to the most rigid discipline, and familiar with victory. Whenever the experiment was made, the result was unfavorable to the Americans; witness the battles of Brandywine, and Long Island.

itinere terrestri cogebatur) cum non longè ab itineris fine jam abesset, à tribus[1] militibus Americanis interceptus, et morte consilio militari mulctatus, vitam ut speculator finivit.

Multi Washingtonium præfectosque Americanos in eum graviùs æquo animadvertisse palàm dixêre. Humanitate multâ in captivos Americanos jam anteà usus fuerat. Virtutem invictam mirâ cum clementiâ conjunxit. Ne vitâ, jure gentium, privaretur vir talis, magnopere à Britannis fuit elaboratum; vicit, tamen, libertatis Americanæ fortuna. Exemplum triste, sed disciplinæ militari saluberrimum.

Quum ad mortem duceretur Andreus, lachrymas fudisse fertur Washingtonius; quamvis, enim, hostis esset, tamen, humanitate et virtute ejus mirandâ captus, necessitatem diram plorabat, quâ juvenem tam egregium morte plectere coactus fuit.

Quamvis, autem, invitissimus fuit Washingtonius ut vitâ privaretur, attamen,[2] tam popula-

---

1 *Tribus, &c.*, "he (Andrè) was intercepted, on his journey, by three American soldiers, (of the New-York militia,) who nobly spurned a large sum in gold, and an assurance of future promotion, if they would allow him to prosecute his journey." The treachery of Arnold, may be ascribed, in part, to an unwillingness on the part of Congress, to accede to certain extravagant demands, and the liquidation of certain debts, into which an excessive prodigality had plunged him.

2 *Attamen, &c.*, "but yet, (that is, notwithstanding this reluctance, on the part of Washington, to execute the sentence of the

rium, quàm hostium, odium, istâ in re, omninò effugere non poterat. Etsi enim, necessitatem diram juvenem egregium letho dandi sibi impositam videbat Washingtonius, et vitam cuivis adimere minimè volebat, invidiam, tamen, civium non evitare poterat; multi, enim, eum graviùs in Andreum statuisse planè aiebant: qui[1] si sceleratus, aut immitis, aut imbellis fuisset, jure eum omnes cæsum dixissent.

Tantam virtutem, tantamque bellicam fortitudinem, morte indecorâ ex mortalium cœtu tolli, omnes ferè ploravêre. Nos, autem, irâ, amicitiâ, inimicitiis, odio, et invidiâ omni, penitùs vacui, eum morte plecti oportuisse sentimus. Speculator, enim, jure gentium, proculdubio fuit. At Arnoldium turpissimum, morte deciès repetitâ, supplicio exquisito, et pœnis acerbissimis affici oportebat. Ad[2] classem, verò, Britannicam confugere poterat.

---

court martial, which condemned Major Andrè to death, as a spy,) he could not entirely escape the hatred, as well of his countrymen, as of the enemy, in that matter."

1 *Qui, &c.*, the cause of the uncommon popular excitement in favor of Major Andrè, was his great worth as a *man*, and a *soldier*. The court which tried him, relying solely on his own innate love of honor, did not examine a single witness against him, but rested the result of the whole proceedings, on his own confessions. Who could deny a brotherly tear to *such a man?*

2 *Ad, &c.*, "but he was able to escape to the British fleet." The friends of humanity and martial valor, must ever deplore the untimely fate of the gallant, humane, and unfortunate Andrè; while they must ever execrate the treason of the infamous Arnold, who,

Ad alios præfectos Americanos, qui sese virtute aut dedecore, hocce bello, insigniverant, nunc revertamur. In eis, qui pulchra, ob patriam pugnando, vulnera passi, fuit Carolus Lee, dux Americanus, Anglus egregiæ virtutis. Dux iste inclytus, dum longiùs à suis moratur, captivus, de improviso, factus, et ad Eboracum Novum perductus est.

Exercitui Americano tandem redditus, et in gradum pristinum à Washingtonio, ob virtutem eximiam restitutus, prælio apud Neo-Cæsareenses facto, dedecore coopertus, et apud præfectorum Americanorum consilium condemnatus, imperium omne militare, per unius spatium anni, deponere cogebatur. Dedecore notari malebat dux iste inclytus, quàm pro Washingtonii gloriâ certare.

Superbia, enim, ejus[1] major erat, quàm ut superiorem ullum ferre posset. Quocirca turpiter fugere, quàm fortiter pugnare malebat; fugâ, enim, suâ, Washingtonium, die isto, cladem accepturum magnam credebat: at eum spes longè fefellit: quum, enim, turpem ejus fugam conspex-

---

to evince the sincerity of his late conversion, destroyed, burnt, and distressed all places, without the smallest shadow of either expediency, or necessity, to which his daring, adventurous spirit could possibly have access. Arnold possessed *one* characteristic of a soldier, and *but one*, namely, *bravery;* his attack on Quebec, with the truly brave Montgomery, is in point: his former gallant services induced Washington to confide to him the defence of West Point.

1 *Ejus, &c.*, "his (Lee's) pride was too great to bear any superior."

isset exercitûs pars[1] reliqua, pudore simul ac irâ percita, impetum in hostes acriter fecerunt, eosque loco cedere cöegerunt; et ni dux Lee, Washingtonium opprobriis contumeliisque lacerâsset, eum imperium militare retinere posse, omninò verisimile est.

Hic, autem, pauca de illo duce subjicere visum est. Carolus Lee, de quo nunc agitur, Johannis Lee, de comitatu Cestriæ apud Britannos, filius fuit. Pater[2] ejus tribunus pedestres copias duxit; et Carolus, undecimum agens annum, præfectus factus. Ab ineunte ætate scientiæ avidissimus fuit; et, regionum exterarum visendarum cupidus, linguas multas, usu,[3] didicerat.

Quum, adhuc juvenis esset, manipulum duxit; et, Christi anno millesimo septingentesimo sexagesimo secundo, tribunus, apud Lusitanos stipendia meruit.[4] Christi anno millesimo septingen-

---

1 *Pars, &c.*, "the remaining part of the army:" as *pars* is a *collective noun*, I have thought proper to put the verbs *fecerunt* and *cöegerunt* in the plural; for which there is good authority in the best classic authors: it would not be inaccurate, however, to place those verbs in the *singular number*.

2 *Pater, &c.*, "his (General Lee's) father led the foot forces, as colonel, and Charles, (the subject of this notice,) while in his eleventh year, was made an officer." The violent ardor of this gallant officer, in acquiring knowledge, was perfectly similar to his vehemence in the field of battle.

3 *Usu*, "by *practice*;" as he was, comparatively, illiterate, and very far from being a good philologist.

4 *Meruit*, he served as colonel, in Portugal, under General Burgoyne, in 1762, with distinguished reputation. *Merere*, or *mereri stipendia* (literally, to deserve, or earn pay) means to serve in a mili-

tesimo septuagesimo tertio, ad oras terræ Columbi appulit: ubi ab omnibus tanquam socius et amicus antiquus acceptus fuit. Die vigesimo primo Junii mensis, Christi anno millesimo septingentesimo septuagesimo quinto, diplomate[1] à Congressu donatus, ad castra Washingtonii tunc temporis Cantabrigiæ apud Novanglos sita profectus est. Laudem multam, apud exercitum, merebatur Lee; tandem, autem, decimo tertio die mensis Decembris, Christi anno millesimo septingentesimo septuagesimo sexto, ab equitibus Britannis, de improviso, captus fuit: prælium Monumethæ, apud Neo-Cæsareenses factum, imperium ejus militare finivit. Consilio militari damnatus, ad fundum suum apud Virginienses secessit, ubi aliquandiù moratus, Philadelphiam demigravit, ibique, perbrevi[2] febre correptus, diem[3] supremum obiit.

Procerus, nasutus fuit Lee, ad iram velox, magnitudinis Washingtonii crescentis æmulus.—Fortis

---

tary capacity: for *stipendium* from *stips*, implies, especially, that species of pay which is given to such as serve in war.

1 *Diplomate, &c.*, "he was presented with a commission (of major-general) by Congress, 21st June, 1775."

2 *Perbrevi*, (scilicet, *tempore*,) "in a very short time;" an adjective, used *adverbially*.

3 *Diem, &c.*, "he died," at an obscure inn, in Philadelphia. This officer, although he possessed, in an eminent degree, uncommon energy of character, was certainly devoid of many qualities not less essential in the soldier's escutcheon; he would suffer himself to be rather disgraced, than fight for Washington, at Monmouth; his motive must have been *envy*, not *cowardice*; as he was brave, perhaps, to a fault.

admodùm erat, mortis periculique metum contemnens, moribus pravis, irreligiosus, nec Deum, nec homines multùm curans, libertatis quanquam amantissimus.

Per unius spatium anni, imperium militare deponère à consilio militari jubebatur. Multi, si modò criminis objecti sons esset, nimiùm leniter in eum statuisse præfectos Americanos aiebant: alii, contra, insontem rati, in eum nimiùm severè statuisse consilium militare dicebant; nos eam rem in medio relinquemus. Talis, tamen, viri jactura Americanis incommodum magnum attulit.

Hic[1] fuit viri exitus, qui sese ob patriam pugnando persæpè insigniverat: prudentia, autem, et consilium, ei omninò defuerunt. Utrùm reipublicæ Americanæ benefacturus esset, si apud exercitum, cum imperio, mansisset, difficile dictu est. Si invidiâ haud flagrâsset, eum in hostes fortissimè dimicaturum omninò verisimile est; apud exercitum Americanum, imperatorem summum sese fieri cupiebat; Washingtonium sibi obstare, quo minùs imperii summi potiretur, perspexit; quare[2] turpitudinis notâ inuri, quam pro patriâ, aut pro Washingtonii gloriâ certare, malebat. Multi, ta-

---

1 *Hic, &c.*, "this was the end of a man who had very often distinguished himself in fighting for his country."

2 *Quare, &c.*, "wherefore, he would rather be branded with a mark of disgrace, than fight for his country, or for the glory of Washington."

men, Washingtonium, in eum graviùs æquo animadvertisse dicebant.

Ad[1] præfectos alios, qui sese bello Americano insigniverant, nunc veniamus. In eis, qui libertati Americanæ plurimùm profuerunt, fuit dux Greene, de insulâ Rhodensi oriundus. Is,[2] tremebundorum numero olim habitus, pacem duello commutavit. Cum Cornwallis, comite Britanno, Americanorum primus,[3] æquo Marte pugnavit. Præliis è multis, quibus interfuit, victor, aut, saltem, incommodo parvo accepto, ut plurimùm, discessit.

Fortissimus[4] jure habebatur, cautus, prudens, rei militaris peritissimus, vitæ integerrimus, disciplinæ militaris maximè amans, gloriæ appetens, vitæ profusus, audax in periculis, pecuniæ contemptor. Optimum de eò judicium fecit Washingtonius, et rerum maximarum curam ei credere non verebatur. Felicitate summâ, multis in præliis usus, virtute[5] adeo invictâ post cladem fuit, ut, cum pulsum et penitùs fugatum eum hostes cre-

---

1 *Ad, &c.*, "let us now come to other officers, who distinguished themselves in the American war."

2 *Is, &c.*, "he, formerly accounted among the number of quakers."

3 *Primus, &c.*, "he, (Greene,) first of the Americans, fought on equal terms with Cornwallis, an English earl."

4 *Fortissimus, &c.*, "he was justly esteemed most brave, wary, prudent, very skilled in the art of war, most upright in his life, a lover, especially, of military discipline, desirous of glory, lavish of his life, adventurous in dangers, a despiser of money."

5 *Virtute, &c.*, "he was (a man) of so invincible courage after defeat."

derent, copias disjectas collegerit, seque ad fortiter resistendum paraverit.

Omnium, denique, qui de libertate Americanâ, fortiter pugnando, benè meriti sunt, laudem maximam adeptus est. In Carolinâ septentrionali, in Britannos fortissimè pugnando, laudem ingentem meruit.

Forsitan à re nostrâ haud longè alienum erit, paucula nonnulla, de Wayne, duce Americano, hic subjicere. Antonius Wayne, Pennsylvaniensis genus,[1] legionem Pennsylvaniensem, ut plurimùm, duxit. Indos,[2] Americanorum primus, vinci et superari posse docuit. Virtute[3] maximè præstabat. Seditionem autem et tumultum apud legionem Pennsylvaniensem sedare incassùm conatus est.

Præliis omnibus, quibus interfuit, imperatoris strenui ac militis boni officio simul fungebatur. Fortior quàm cautior habebatur; attamen, cum res ipsa posceret, consilio[4] haud carebat. Indos, intra fines Americanos, cædes, incendia, fœdaque alia permulta facientes, funditùs superavit. Paucos post menses, fato[5] functus est.

---

1 *Genus, &c.,* "a Pennsylvanian (*as to*) his extraction:" *genus* is here put in the *accusative case,* and is governed by the preposition *quoad,* or *secundum,* understood; such constructions are in imitation of the *Greeks.*

2 *Indos, &c.,* "he, first of the Americans, taught that the Indians could be conquered and overcome."

3 *Virtute, &c.,* "he excelled, chiefly, in valor."

4 *Consilio, &c.,* "he was not devoid of prudence, or wisdom."

5 *Fato, &c.,* "he died."

Pauca, de Laurente, enarranda veniunt. Hicce præfectus fortissimus, dum hostium munimenta Eboraci apud Virginienses expugnare conaretur, fortissimè dimicans, cecidit. Modestiâ mirâ ornabatur vir iste fortis. Pater[1] ejus captivus turri apud Londinenses tenebatur; quumque libertatem adipisci, et amicos dulces, propinquosque charos, turpi criminis falsi confessione, revisere potuisset, captivus, tamen, apud hostes acerbissimos manere, quàm libertatem, dedecore assequi, malebat. Tandem, verò, post captivitatem longam, patriam revisere et Britanniam magnam relinquere eum Britanni patiebantur.

Exercitibus Britannis, qui ad oras terræ Columbi appulerunt, clarissimi præfuerunt præfecti ducesque. In quibus eminuêre Henricus Clintonius, et Gulielmus Howe, equites Britanni, nec non Cornwallis, comes Anglus, qui sese multis bellis Europæis jam antea insigniverat: contra[2] quos viros, rei militaris peritissimos, et exercitu bono et

1 *Pater*, *&c.*, "his father (that is, the father of Col. Laurens, of whom we now speak) was detained as a prisoner, in the tower of London; and when (although) he could obtain his liberty, and revisit his sweet friends, and dear relatives, by a shameful acknowledgment of a false charge, he, nevertheless, would rather remain with his most inveterate foes, than attain his freedom by dishonor." The British government tendered him his liberty, by his making certain concessions, which he conceived equivalent to a confession of his guilt; and which, of course, he rejected.

2 *Contra*, *&c.*, "against which men, very skilled in military affairs, and furnished with a good and brave army, to contend, was, assuredly, most difficult."

strenuo instructos, decertare certè difficillimum fuit.

Washingtonius[1] unus, qui contra viros tales decertaret, idoneus habebatur; neminem[2] alium, qui munere tanto dignus esset, inveniri minimè dicam. Hoc tantùm dico, nullum alium, qui res Americanas feliciorem ad exitum perducere quiverit, inveniri potuisse.

Galli, porrò, plurimi, domi nobiles, Americanorum partes amplexi, ad oras Americanas naves appulerunt. In his fuit La Fayette, Gallus prænobilis, qui Americanorum injurias, à Britannis illatas, miseratus, ad eorum subsidium cucurrit. Prælia multa, quibus interfuit, et quorum pars magna erat, longum esset dinumerare. Satis in præsentiâ nobis sit dicere, eum, præliis omnibus fortissimè sese gessisse, et Washingtonii gratiam, amicitiam, et familiaritatem conciliâsse.

Adhuc apud Gallos vivit[3] iste miles fortissimus, qui de libertate Americanâ optimè meruit; æternum,[4] enim, nomen famamque à Britannis clade

---

1 *Washingtonius, &c.*, "Washington was alone esteemed fit who should contend (to contend) against such men."

2 *Neminem, &c.*, "I will, by no means, say, that no other one was found, who might be worthy of so great an office," (as that of commander-in-chief of the American forces.)

3 This was written before the visit of La Fayette to this country, and his subsequent death.—Ed.

4 *Æternum, &c.*, "for, he derived, by his valor, eternal renown and fame, from the English, affected (by the Americans) with very great disasters." Horace has a passage somewhat analogous to the above: "*Duxit ab oppressâ meritum Carthagine nomen*"—"de-

maximâ affectis, virtute duxit. Utinam oras Americanas iterum aspicere illi liceret! O quantas grates illi persolvere debent Americani; heröi illi dico, qui, patriâ, amicis, conjuge charissimâ, relictis, ad libertatem non Americanorum tantùm, sed generis, etiam, humani, tutandam, properavit, vitamque periculis omnibus objectare, libertatis causâ, non recusavit. Sese,[1] enim, hominem esse rectè judicans, nil, quod ad infortunia et mala humana spectaret, à se alienum esse arbitrabatur. Militem et propugnatorem libertatis haberi tantummodò volebat; et voti certissimè compos fuit; summam, enim, claritudinem, ob libertatem pugnando, apud omnes bonos assecutus est.

Civitatum[2] fœderatarum Americanarum Congressus, nudiustertius, ita de La Fayette decrevit: "Quandoquidem La Fayette, Gallus prænobilis, civitates hasce fœderatas Americanas denuò visere vult, à Congressu populoque Americano decretum sit, Americanos omnes, grati animi ergô, eum videre magnoperè cupere;" simulque decretum fuit,

---

rived a deserved name from the destruction of Carthage," alluding to Scipio Africanus.

1 *Sese, &c.*, "for rightly thinking himself to be a man;" thus Terence, "*Homo sum, humani nihil à me alienum puto*"—"*I am a man, I think nothing appertaining to human nature foreign from me.*"

2 *Civitatum, &c.*, "the Congress of the United States of America, thus voted, the other day, respecting La Fayette; 'Since that (in as much as) La Fayette, a very noble Frenchman, wishes to visit, again, these United States of America, be it resolved by the Congress and people of America, that all the Americans, for the sake of gratitude, greatly wish to see him.'"

uti navis longa Americana, eum ad oras terræ Columbi vehendi causâ, dimitteretur. Americani omnes hunc tam clarum propugnatorem et defensorem libertatis videre vehementissimè cupiunt.

Quòd si unquam ad oras Americanas ille vir inclytus appulerit, Americani, libertate[1] fruentes, operâ ejus maximè partâ, Washingtonii amicum et familiarem eximium, honore summo, proculdubio, prosequentur. Nosque, in hâc republicâ Ohioensi, à tempestatibus et bellis Europæis procul amoti,[2] aliquid, virum talem honorandi causâ, scripsisse, valdè gestimus. Quòd[3] si illum unquam aspicere nobis contigerit, quam gratum spectaculum oculis nostris offeretur! Tunc fortassè eum sermone Gallico alloqui et compellare nobis licebit. Libertatis, enim, amatores omnes eum honore summo prosequi debent.

Alii, insuper, fuerunt Galli, qui martia ob Americam pugnando vulnera passi: eos[4] gratiarum actione dignatus est Congressus. Ludovicus, quoque, Galliæ rex, optimè de libertate Americanâ, certè meritus est, qui, Britannis terrâ marique po-

---

1 *Libertate, &c.*, "enjoying liberty, obtained, chiefly, by his means, will, doubtless, highly honor the choice friend and familiar companion of Washington."

2 *Amoti, &c.*, "far removed from the (civil) commotions, and wars of Europe, greatly rejoice to have written something," &c.

3 *Quòd, &c.*, "but if it should ever happen to me to behold him, La Fayette, how grateful a spectacle will be offered to my eyes."

4 *Eos*, "Congress vouchsafed them (the other French officers) a vote of thanks."

tentibus, bellum indicere, et Americanis, rerum omnium inopiâ laborantibus, succurrere, et suppetias[1] ferre, ausus est.

Bello Americano tandem feliciter confecto, Galli,[2] fideles fortesque socii, domum rediêre; et libertatis donis apud Americanos capti allectique, imperii[3] regalis vestigia omnia penitùs funditùsque abolere constituerunt; quocirca,[4] rege suo occiso, imperium regium populari commutabant; nec à seditionibus aut tumultibus diris gravibusque abstinere destiterunt, donec[5] ad Napoleonem Bonaparte, fortunæ filium, rerum summa delata est.

Etsi, de rebus[6] Gallicis novis dicere, à re nostrâ paulò sejunctius erit, tamen, quia in earum[7] mentionem incidimus, paucula nonnulla de eis[8] hic subjicere nobis visum. Supervacaneum in præsentiâ erit, causas indagare, ob quas bellum hocce

---

1 *Suppetias ferre*, "to bring succor," or aid.

2 *Galli, &c.*, "the French, the faithful and brave allies (of the Americans) returned home."

3 *Imperii, &c.*, "they resolved entirely and utterly to abolish all traces of royal government." It must ever be deplored that the generous aid afforded the Americans by the unfortunate Louis, should operate as a precedent to commence revolutionary projects in France, on the termination of the revolutionary war in America.

4 *Quocirca, &c.*, "wherefore, their king slain, (having slain their king and queen,) they exchanged the regal government for a popular one." The noun *imperio* is understood after the adjective *populari*.

5 *Donec, &c.*, "until the chief government was conferred on Napoleon Bonaparte, a child of fortune."

6 *Rebus, &c.*, "to speak of the French Revolution."

7 *Earum*, (scilicet, *rerum novarum*,) "of it," (the revolution.)

8 *Eis, &c.*, (scilicet, *rebus novis*,) "respecting it," (the revolution.)

apud Gallos exortum sit. Clerici[1] Gallici, nec non nobilitas primoresque imperium nimis grave in plebem exèrcere cœperant. Ad hoc, Americanorum exemplo incitati sunt Galli, qui, libertatis bona apud Americanos videntes, similem sibi felicitatem fortunamque exoptabant: plures, insuper, apud Gallos, provenêre scriptores, qui nobilitatis et clericorum superbiam et crudelitatem insectari, et palàm reprehendere, non dubitaverunt.

Hæ,[2] forsitan, causæ extitêre, quibus impellentibus, res novas exoptare Galli cœperunt. Earum rerum novarum initium de libertate, et generis humani amicis optimè mereri videbatur; at, ex bonis initiis, eventus pessimi provenêre; cives[3] de principatu inter sese certare; interficere, trucidare, jugulare, omnia sacra miscere, turbare; inter bonos et malos discrimen[4] nullum, omnes honorum et dignitatis gradus penitùs abolere.[5]

Bellatorum omnium, qui aut existunt, aut olim extitêre, Napoleon Bonaparte, proculdubio, maximus fuit. Rempublicam Gallicam ordinavit et

1 *Clerici*, the French "clergy." The noun *clericus*, of Greek derivation, is not used by *any Latin classic*. However, it expresses what we understand by the term clergy, with sufficient accuracy.

2 *Hæ, &c.*, "these were, perhaps, the causes, which impelling, the French began to wish much for a revolution."

3 *Cives, &c.*, "the (French) citizens (*began, cœperunt* being understood) to contend with each other, respecting the pre-eminence."

4 *Discrimen*, "there was no distinction between the good and bad."

5 *Abolere, &c.*, (scilicet, *cœperunt*,) "they (*began*) utterly to abolish all degrees of honors and dignity."

stabilivit iste vir inclytus. Illustrissimum Bonaparte, nihil carbone[1] notandum patrâsse, dum rerum habenas apud Gallos teneret, minimè affirmare velim; attamen, eum multa cretâ notanda fecisse, compertum habeo. Multi, à rebus Gallicis novis omninò abhorrentes,[2] eum tyrannum crudelissimum fœdissimumque palàm nuncupârunt. Nos,[3] autem, à præjudicio omni procul amoti, et veritatem tantummodò indagantes, eum minimè crudelem, (quippè qui imperium tantum tot in gentes haberet,) extitisse autumamus. Clericos Gallicos, qui imperium crudelissimum in plebis ejus mentes et animos jam diù exercuerant, à muniis[4] omnibus, et à republicâ, procul amovendos curavit.

Hæc de rebus Gallicis dixisse, in præsentiâ, sufficiat. Omnia, quæ Galliæ rectores faciebant, minimè à Washingtonio probata fuêre. Ingruente belli civilis horrore, Americanos,[5] à partium studio

---

1 *Carbone, &c.*, "to be marked with coal;" that is, to be censured: thus, the poet: "*Cretâ an carbone notandi?*" "*Are they to be marked with charcoal* or *chalk?*" i. e., *condemned* or *praised?*

2 *Abhorrentes, &c.*, "altogether averse to the French revolution."

3 *Nos, &c.*, "but I, far removed from every prejudice, and searching only after truth, affirm that he was by no means cruel, (as being one who possessed so great power over so many nations.") In such sentences, I endeavor to give a literal translation.

4 *Muniis, &c.*, "from all (*civil*) offices and employments."

5 *Americanos, &c.*, "it was most difficult (for the *executive*) to preserve the Americans free from the zeal of party;" that is, neutral; as they were disposed to assist the French, their recent allies, and to harass the British, their late foes.

immunes servare difficillimum fuit. Difficultates, tamen, omnes, Washingtonii vigilantia superavit. Bello Americano felicem ad exitum tandem perducto, bona quædam, et plurima mala, inde exoriebantur.

Belli istius exitus mortales fere omnes falsos fieri subegit: fidem publicam et privatam parvi pendere et contemnere edocuit. Extitêre,[1] tamen, pauci, quibus honestas divitiarum comparatione potior fuit. Hi pecunias Britannis debitas persolvere non dubitabant; etsi eas[2] non persolvendi facultas legibus data est: plures, tamen, patriæ legibus freti, pecunias omnes hostibus nuperis debitas persolvere planè recusabant.

Plurimæ, autem, artes, bello hocce, in majus provectæ fuerunt. Medicinæ, præsertim, et chirurgiæ praxis admodùm excolebatur. Medici et chirurgi plurimi bello isto claruerunt. In quibus fuit illustrissimus Benjaminus Rush, de libertate Americanâ, et medicinæ parte omni, optimè meritus. Hic medicus inclytus, tetanum, morbosque

---

1 *Extitêre, &c.*, "there were, nevertheless, a few, to whom honor was preferable to the acquiring of riches."

2 *Eas, &c.*, (scilicet, *pecunias Britannis debitas*,) "although an opportunity and power of not paying them, (that is, the moneys due to the British from the Americans, on the termination of the revolutionary war,) were granted them by the laws." Although the laws did not *expressly* prohibit the liquidation of those claims, yet the validity of contracts was impaired, if not totally vitiated, not only with England, but also between the citizens themselves, in their private concerns, by the demoralizing effects of war.

alios, ex cerebri aut nervorum turbamento oriundos, cortice Peruviano, mercurio dulci sexiès sublimato, aliisque remediis corroborantibus sanare primus instituit.[1]

Servos omnes, quos, vivus, in servitute tenuerat Washingtonius, morte imminente, libertate donari, et manu mitti jussit. Testamento, enim, supremo, servos omnes, post uxoris dilectæ mortem, liberos, et sui juris esse voluit. Virum, libertatis et æqualitatis adeò cupidum, mortalem ullum in servitute tenere, mirandum certè est.

Attamen, omnes, ferè, Virginiam incolentes, quâ in civitate degere decrevit Washingtonius, servos possidebant; consuetudo, itaque, servos habendi et tenendi, quæ rebus, ferè, in omnibus, domina et magistra rectè nuncupatur, cum Washingtonio facit; nolim, tamen, istâ in re, eum omninò inculpatum dicere; tùm, quia, tanti viri exemplum secutos plurimos, servos suos in libertatem missuros, minimè dubitandum est; tùm, quia, homines omnes, cujuscunque sint coloris, naturâ æquales esse, facillimè probari et demonstrari potest. Viro, au-

---

1 *Instituit, &c.*, "this famous physician first taught to cure lock-jaw, and other diseases arising from the derangement of the brain, or nerves, by Peruvian bark, sweet mercury, six times sublimed, (*calomel*, now known among medical men, by the name of *submurias hydrargyri*,) and by other strengthening remedies." As these diseases arise, frequently, from a *general debility of the system*, especially in *warm climates*, and *from other causes, such as wounds, the injuring of the brain, or any nerve*, the indication of cure, consists, of course, in the adhibition of *tonics* and *stimuli*.

tem, tantis virtutibus clarissimis insignito, delicti venia danda.

Testamentum,[1] insuper, Washingtonii supremum, eum à culpâ omni, hâc in re, immunem reddit; quippè qui servos omnes suos, post uxoris mortem, ut modò dictum est, liberos esse voluit; generi, enim, humano amicissimus semper erat: lenior, enim, magis, quàm crudelior est habitus.

De Washingtonii prosapiâ, genere, et studiis juvenilibus, satis hujusce operis initio dictum puto. Patre, adhuc puer, orbatus, sub matris tutelâ adolevit. Linguam[2] nullam, præter Anglicanam, quantum scio, didicit: ad artes, tamen, plures ingenuas, mathematicas præsertim, animum sedulò appulit. Terræ mensor fuit: plurima, insuper, munia, tam civilia, quàm militaria, summâ cum laude obivit. Vitæ integritate maximè enituit. Hominum omnium, quos terra Columbi unquam aspexit, aut fortassè unquam aspiciet, proculdubio[3] aptissimus fuit, qui exercitibus Americanis præ-

1 *Testamentum, &c.*, "furthermore, the last will of Washington renders him free from all blame in this matter; since he wished that all his slaves, after the death of his wife, as has just now been said, should be free; for he was ever most friendly to the human race; for he has been accounted, rather, too mild, than too cruel."

2 *Linguam, &c.*, "he learned no language except the English, as far as I know;" of this, however, I would speak with diffidence, as there is a diversity of opinion respecting it.

3 *Proculdubio, &c.*, "he was, undoubtedly, the fittest of all men whom the land of Columbus (North America) ever beheld, or perhaps, will ever behold, who should preside over (to take charge of) the American armies," &c. *Omnium hominum* depends on the *superlative adjective aptissimus.*

esset, eosque ad victoriam duceret, et libertatem Americanam stabiliret.

Inimicis, tamen, minimè, carebat: quum, enim, imperator summus esset, invidiâ flagrabant nonnulli, magnitudinem ejus crescentem videntes: nec deerant,[1] qui, imperium tantum ad Washingtonium unum deferri non oportere, eumque, suæ utilitatis et commodi causâ, bellum, morando, ducere, audacter dicerent. Meritorum, enim, magnorum comes invidia plerumque esse solet. Quamobrem, eum imperio depellere, omnique auctoritate exuere, à quibusdam turpissimè fuit tentatum.

Mens, autem, conscia recti Washingtonio semper fuit; quam, nec hominum minæ iræque, nec civium clamor prava jubentium, à recto deflectere unquam potuêre. Libertatis[2] Americanæ fortuna tandem vicit: quòd si imperio militari, turpium paucorum civium, summam rerum affectantium invidiâ, privatus esset Washingtonius, dubito an libertatem adipisci, duce alio, quamvis præclaro, Americani potuissent.

---

1 *Deerant, &c.*, (scilicet, *homines*,) "nor were (men) wanting, who boldly said, that so great a command ought not to be conferred on Washington alone, and that he, by delaying, protracted and lengthened out the war, for the sake of his own utility and advantage."

2 *Libertatis, &c.*, "the fortune of American liberty, at length, prevailed: but if Washington had been deprived of his military command, by the envy of a few base citizens aiming at the chief rule, I doubt whether the Americans could have obtained their freedom, under any other leader, however renowned."

At Dei optimi maximi munere et providentiâ factum est, ut, apud exercitum cum imperio esset Washingtonius, usque[1] dum, hostibus ubique debellatis, pacem virtute conciliâret.

Washingtonium si cum viris aliis temporum præteritorum conferamus, omnibus certè, qui aut apud veteres olim claruêre, aut apud recentiores jam nunc aurâ æthereâ vescuntur, longè major heros noster invenietur. Ab Aluredo[2] magno, rege Britanno, haud multùm abludit Washingtonius. Hi viri præclarissimi, justitiæ, fortitudinis, et pietatis amore insignes fuêre.

Cum[3] Aluredus sagum togâ mutâsset, mala majora, quàm quæ Washingtonio unquam contigerant, perpessus est; cumque, formam et personam alienam mentitus, hostium castra exploratus esset, et suspicionem omnem, lyræ dulcedine, evitâsset, Washingtonio audacior forsitan existimari potest. Hostium,[4] tamen, Trentoniæ, apud Neo-Cæsareenses, captura nos Aluredi res gestas monet.

Rempublicam Washingtonius ordinavit et sta-

---

1 *Usque, &c.*, "until, the enemy being everywhere vanquished, he procured peace by his valor."

2 *Aluredo, &c.* "Washington did not much differ (*in character*) from Alfred the Great," the Saxon King of England.

3 *Cum, &c.*, "when Alfred had changed the military robe for the gown, (that is, had assumed the garb of peace, and of rural avocations,) he endured greater misfortunes than what had ever happened to Washington."

4 *Hostium, &c.*, "the capture, however, of the enemy (*Hessians*) (*by Washington*) at Trenton, in New-Jersey, reminds us of the exploits of Alfred."

bilivit: jus, æquitatem, pietatem, religionem, artesque ad humanitatem spectantes, excolebat: et mihi, multa cogitanti, multaque scrutanti, major bello, an pace fuerit, dicere, in primis difficile videtur. Aluredus magnus, contrà, artes multas, primus apud Britannos excolendas curavit; de literis optimè meruit. Aluredus, porrò, scriptoribus præclaris, qui facta ejus ingentia memoriæ traderent et mandarent, privatus, vetustatis tenebris ferè penitùs obscuratur.

Washingtonium, autem, ingenia præclarissima ad cœlum tollere certatim nitebantur; et meritò quidem; nullus[1] enim, omnibus in rebus ad gloriam laudemque veram spectantibus, illo major: vir, denique, probus fuit, patriamque adamavit.

Cives Americani, terram latissimam, feracissimam, rebus omnibus abundantem possidetis. Concordiâ[2] valebitis, discordiâ infirmi eritis. Religionem, scientiam, artesque liberales ac ingenuas excolere debetis; gratias, imprimis, maximas Deo optimo maximo habere oportet, qui bellum Ameri-

---

1 *Nullus, &c.*, "for none was greater than he (Washington) in all things pertaining to true glory and praise."

2 *Concordiâ, &c.*, "you will be strong by concord, and weak by discord." The only danger to be apprehended to the perpetuity and felicity of the American Union, must arise from a want of concert and unanimity in the several state governments, and from an unwillingness to accede to the measures pursued by the general government; as, by being united among themselves, the states could bid defiance to the attacks of any power on earth. Perpetuity to their union!

canum, Washingtonii ductu, ad exitum felicissimum perducere dignatus est.

Collegia, Academias, et ludos literarios instituere ubique oportet, ut, religio,[1] Dei veri scientia, et artes vitæ utiles ubique vigeant, ut scientiâ à gentibus cunctis dignoscantur Americani: pacis studia colant; in pace, autem, bello necessaria parent. Justitiâ et virtutibus omnibus egregiis insignes sint, et Deo soli, libertatis ac bonorum omnium auctori, gratias semper agant: Washingtonii virtutes semper recordentur: factorum[2] ejus splendorem ob oculos propositum semper habeant: Deumque semper precentur, ut imperii Americani felicitas perpetua sit.

Improbos omnes oderint, malos pœnis cöerceant, bonos honore prosequantur: viros[3] doctos in pretio habeant: ignorantia ubique spreta jaceat: sit, denique, in uniuscujusque fronte scriptum, quid de republicâ sentiat. Agriculturam, mercium[4] commutationem, fidem inviolatam ament: temperantiam, et virtutes omnes colant.

---

1 *Religio, &c.*, "that religion, the knowledge of the true God, and the arts useful to life, may everywhere flourish; that the Americans may be distinguished, by their knowledge, from all nations: let them practise the pursuits of peace; but, in peace, let them prepare things necessary for war."

2 *Factorum, &c.*, "let them ever have the lustre of his deeds placed before their eyes."

3 *Viros, &c.*, "let them hold learned men in estimation."

4 *Mercium, &c.* "the exchange of merchandize," or wares; that is, commerce.

PERORATIO.

LECTORI BENEVOLO

SALUTEM.

Celeberrimi[1] GEORGII WASHINGTONII, civitatum fœderatarum Americanarum præsidis primi, vitam, Latio donatam, mortalium omnium primus, in usus academicos, scribendam curavi. Duæ me causæ ad hoc opus maximè impulerunt, ut, nempè, clarissimi viri vita latinitate donaretur, utque de linguâ Latinâ, me ipsum ad opus tale accingendo, benè mererem.

Quàm, vero, benè, et feliciter opusculum hocce perfectum sit, alii judicent: hoc tantùm verissimè dicere possum, me scriptorem aut librum nullum, inter scribendum, consuluisse: quidquid, igitur, scripsi, memoriter tantùm protulisse aio.

Doctorum laudem exopto, indoctorum, verò, laudem et vituperationem juxta æstimo. Hoc solum dicam, me, de literaturâ Americanâ benè mereri voluisse; tirones, porrò, et indoctos, labores

1 *Celeberrimi, &c.*, "I, first of all men, have taken care that the life of the most celebrated George Washington, first president of the United States of America, presented with Latium (clothed with Latinity) for the use of universities, should be written."

meos primos reprehensuros minimè dubito: siquis, autem, verè doctus, et de literis Romanis benè meritus, scripta mea laudare dignetur, operæ pretium me nactum esse putabo.

Civitatum[1] fœderatarum Americanarum literaturam in majus promovere conabar. Juvenes[2] nostrates viri maximi quem terra unquam extulit vitam latinè exaratam perlegere volui. Quòd si, de laboribus nostris bona fecerint eruditi judicia, summo nos honore affectos existimabimus.

Gratiæ, insuper, maximæ, J. N. Reynolds, eximiæ spei adolescenti, meritò et jurè debentur; qui primus ad Washingtonii vitam Latinè scribendam nos impulit: nec nos hortari destitit, usque dum, opere tandem perfecto, auctorem muneribus amplissimis prosecutus sit.

---

1 *Civitatum, &c.*, "I endeavored to advance the literature of the United States of America, by imparting to youth a taste for reading the life of a great man, written in a foreign language."

2 *Juvenes, &c.*, "I wished that the youth of our country should read a life, written in Latin, of the greatest man which the earth ever produced." *Nostrates*, comes from the *patrial* or *gentile* pronoun *nostras*.

FINIS.

APPENDIX.

[The following pages contain the views of our author relative to the best mode of teaching the ancient languages. They were incorporated by him in his Life of Washington, but will find, the editor conceives, a more appropriate place in an Appendix.]

ACADEMICIS et Tironibus, in hisce civitatibus nostris fœderatis Americanis, eis, præsertim, qui in ludis[1] literariis operam navant, Salutem in Domino sempiternam. Vobis, lectores candidissimi, illustrissimi Washingtonii vitam, latinitate donatam, Americanorum omnium primus, offerre et exhibere gestio. Operæ pretium facturus videor, si de linguas docendi verâ ratione paucis disseram. Doctorum plures, me, tali in re, operam et tempus deperdere, proculdubio, existimabunt: quòd si, hi viri, fortè reputaverint, quàm difficile sit, Græcam et Romanam linguas ad amussim callere,[2]

---

1 *Ludis, &c.*, "schools;" the noun *ludus* is used for a *school*, by the best authors: by *ludus literarius*, is meant, a *college*, or, perhaps, rather, a *grammar-school.*

2 *Callere*, "to know perfectly," (*according to rule*,) the Greek and Roman languages: the verb *calleo* is used by Horace in this sense; "*Legitimumque sonum digitis callemus et aure.*" "*And we understand a legitimate sound by our fingers, and ear;*" which *good* classic scholars can do even at this day. An *inaccurate* pronunciation of Greek and Latin should be avoided.

quàmque multùm temporis, in earum studio prosequendo, necessariò insumendum sit, et, denique, quàm pauci de linguarum earum doctoribus,[1] verè eruditi et doctrinâ exculti sint, certè scriptori culpam, si qua sit, condonare et ignoscere haud gravabuntur.

Americanos[2] ingenii affatim ad quamvis linguam seu scientiam optimè intelligendam habere, negari nequit. Attamen, qui linguas eas rectè doceant, ferè ubique jam desunt;[3] nec gymnasiis quidem nostris, aut collegiis, viri semper inveniantur, qui de Græcis et Romanis literis benè meriti sint. Plures, autem, annos, linguas eas alios docendo,[4] insumpsi, aliorum vestigiis omninò nitens; at mihi, multa diù volventi, doctorumque[5] inscitiam mecum miranti, fortè lubuit attendere, quæ tandem infortunii tanti causa esset. Quocirca, quid usu didicerim, quidque aliorum de ratione sentirem, breviter exponere, strictim et singula quæque carptim attingens, in præsentiâ, nosmetipsos accingamus.

Linguarum, enim, earum, de quibus nunc agi-

---

1 *Doctoribus, &c.*, "the teachers of those languages."

2 *Americanos, &c.*, "it cannot be denied, that the Americans possess enough of genius, to understand, very well, any language or science."

3 *Desunt, &c.*, (scilicet, *homines*,) "but yet (*men*) are now wanting, almost everywhere, who can teach those languages correctly."

4 *Docendo, &c.* "in teaching others those languages."

5 *Doctorum*, "of teachers;" from *doctor*, a teacher.

tur, utilitas tanti haberi debet, ut res nulla, quæ eas in majus promovere[1] possit, negligenda, aut omittenda sit. Me[2] aliis doctiorem, aut scientiâ ullâ præstabiliorem esse, minimè aio: me, autem, laboris multùm, linguas, Græcam et Romanam, docendo, impendisse, et nonnulla, scitu[3] utilia, usu comperisse, audacter affirmo. Usus, enim, et observatio diligens omnibus in rebus multùm prosunt, sed maximè in docendo.

Viginti quinque annorum spatium jam dilapsum est, ex quo[4], linguarum earum studium prosequi cœperim. Libros multos elementarios, tam versione Anglicanâ donatos, quàm illâ[5] carentes, perlegere à doctoribus amicis coactus fui. Grammaticas multas tam Græcas, quam Latinas, ad unguem[6] decies resectum, ediscere jussus eram. Tandem, longo post tempore, linguarum earum mediocriter peritus evasi.[7] Tunc primùm præceptoris officio fungi, apud Philadelphienses, humanissimos

---

[1] *Promovere, &c.*, "which can promote or advance them," (the languages.)

[2] *Me, &c.*, "I by no means affirm that I am more learned than others, or more excellent in any science."

[3] *Scitu*, "to be known;" the latter supine from the verb *scio*, "I know," governed by the adjective noun *utilia*.

[4] *Ex quo*, (scilicet, *spatio*,) "from which period;" since.

[5] *Illâ, &c.*, (scilicet, *versione*,) "as those books, that wanted," (a translation.)

[6] *Unguem, &c.*, "I was ordered to learn perfectly," (by heart,) to my nail ten times pared, (that is, exactly,) a metaphor taken from an examination of the works of statuaries and workers in marble.

[7] *Evasi, &c.*, ("I came off,") "I became tolerably skilled in those languages."

juxta ac doctissimos, deficiente crumenâ,[1] cœperam, et doctorum[2] aliorum, me doctrinâ et usu longè antecedentium, vestigia sedulò insequebar.

Causa[3] maxima linguarum doctarum inscitiæ, mihi quidem in eo posita videtur, quòd pueri, jam inde ab initio, nil nisi Latinè loqui et scribere non assuescant. Quamobrem nil nisi Romanum in Scholâ dicant et audiant; præceptores, porrò, strenuam navent operam, ut nihil, nisi Cicerone, aut Sallustio dignum, discipulos[4] suos eloqui aut scribere sinant. Aliquis fortasse, literarum Romanarum omninò rudis, hîc objiciet, "tironem nullum, nisi priùs linguæ Romanæ rudimentis penitùs imbutus fuerit, aliquid auribus Romanis gratum loqui aut scribere posse." Querelam hanc (etsi ab indoctioribus, ut plurimùm, proveniat,) magnâ ex parte, veram esse, libentissimè confiteor.[5]

---

1 *Crumenâ, &c.*, "my purse failing:" that is, my finances becoming limited.

2 *Doctorum, &c.*, "and I carefully followed the footsteps of other teachers, far excelling me in learning and experience;" *doctorum*, in this passage, comes from *doctor*, a teacher.

3 *Causa, &c.*, "the principal cause of the ignorance of the learned languages, appears, indeed, to me, to consist in this, because boys, all along from the beginning, are not accustomed to speak and write nothing but in Latin."

4 *Discipulos, &c.*, "they would permit their scholars to utter or write nothing, but what is worthy of Cicero or Sallust."

5 *Confiteor, &c.*, "I most willingly acknowledge, that this complaint (although it proceed, for the most part, from the illiterate) is in a great measure, true."

Attamen,[1] quò citùs Latinè loqui, et exercitia Romana scribere possit puer, eò certè meliùs.

Collegiorum, igitur, ludorumque omnium literariorum curatores, nullos Professores aut doctores, nisi qui linguâ Latinâ, non secùs ac Anglicanâ, uti sciunt, adhibere debent. In gymnasiis publicis nostris, doctorum et Professorum omnium, quos de literaturâ Romanâ tractare oportet, sermo[2] planè Romanus, non civitate donatus, videatur, Tales, porrò, viri, inveniri possunt, dummodò Collegiorum nostrorum curatores, irâ, amicitiâ, inimicitiis, odio, invidiâ, præjudicio fœdo, in doctoribus eligendis, penitùs, omissis, publico duntaxat commodo inservire velint. Terra, enim, Columbi, talibus viris certissimè abundat. Collegiorum,[3] autem, nostrorum curatores, in doctoribus et professoribus eligendis, libidini suæ, magis quàm utilitati publicæ consulere malunt.

---

1 *Attamen, &c.*, "but notwithstanding (this concession) the sooner a boy can speak Latin, and write Latin exercises, (it is,) assuredly, the better."

2 *Sermo, &c.*, "the discourse and conversation of all teachers and professors, who are to treat of the literature of the Romans, in our public colleges, should appear *altogether Roman*, not *that of foreigners*." (See what has been said on *civitate donare*, in former notes.)

3 *Collegiorum, &c.*, "but the trustees of our colleges, in electing, &c.," the noun *collegium* is compounded of the *inseparable preposition con, together*, and *lego, I collect.* Now, it cannot come from the *present tense* of *colligo*, because the *second syllable, le*, would in that case, be *short;* but from the *perfect tense, collegi:* as nouns in the Greek language are derived from *different tenses* of verbs.

Classicos, insuper, scriptores, tam Græcos, quàm Romanos, non sermone patrio tantùm, sed ejusdem ferè significationis verbis, Latinè, interpretari et exponere ad amussim sciant. Græca, porrò, exercitia, jam[1] inde ab initio, scribere discant. Græcè loqui invicem, coramque præceptoribus assuescant; linguam Anglicanam, ut ita dicam, oblivisci aliquandiù studeant.

Orationis partes omnes, inter[2] recitandum, præceptore doctissimo præsente, enumerare, earumque[3] nexum et relationem mutuam, nullo monente, aut corrigente, debent. Collegiorum, porrò, nostrorum curatores, professores, et inspectores, gradus, in artibus liberalibus, indignis indoctisve minimè concedere oportet. Nemo,[4] enim, baccalaureatu, aliove gradu academico, qui Græcam et Romanam linguam (doctrinæ omnis fundamentum,) non secùs ac sermonem patrium, loqui, scribere, et legere nequit, donari debet.

Hic indocti hebetesque aliqui (stolidum pecudum genus,) proculdubio objicient, "Nullum ferè eorum, qui[5] ad linguarum doctarum studium ani-

---

1 *Jam, &c.*, "all along from the commencement."

2 *Inter, &c.*, "at the time of reciting," during their recitations.

3 *Earumque*, (scilicet, *partium*,) "their mutual connexion," &c.

4 *Nemo, &c.*, "for, no one, who cannot speak, write, and read the Greek and Latin languages, (the basis of all learning,) not otherwise than (just as) his native tongue, ought to be presented with the degree of bachelor, or other academic degree."

5 *Qui*, this relative accords with the number of *eorum*, and consequently requires *decernunt*, to be in the plural.

mum appellere decernunt, earum tam peritum esse posse, ut eis,[1] non secùs ac sermone patrio, quâvis super re, uti possit." His talibus viris, si qui in Columbi terrâ præclarissimâ liberrimâque existunt, paucis[2] respondebo.

Quot homines de Græcis et Romanis literis optimè meriti, aut jam in Europâ existunt, aut olim extitêre? Americanos,[3] ingenio Europæanis omninò pares esse, certissimum est. Usus,[4] igitur, et loquendi, scribendi, ac legendi consuetudo diuturnior duntaxat desunt; cætera res expediet.

Studia academica conficiendi nimis avidi sunt juvenes nostrates.[5] Adagium vetus, "*Festina lentè*," ob oculos positum, semper habere debent. Cum, igitur, Americanos Europæanis ingenio pares omninò esse certè constet, juvenibus nostratibus certè elaborandum est, ut doctrinâ, et Scientiâ eis æquales esse possint.

Qui ad metam optatam pervenire vult puer, linguarum et scientiarum ad studium, (scientias eas intelligo, quæ in collegiis nostris vulgò excolun-

---

1 *Eis, &c.*, (scilicet, *linguis*,) "can use them," (the learned languages.)

2 *Paucis*, (scilicet, *verbis*,) "in few words;" concisely.

3 *Americanos, &c.* "it is very certain that the Americans are altogether equal to Europeans in genius," (*native talents.*)

4 *Usus, &c.*, "therefore, (that is, *in consequence of this equality to Europeans, in point of natural capacity*,) a longer experience and practice of speaking, writing, and reading, are only wanting."

5 *Nostrates*, "the youths of our country." *Nostras*, is what grammarians usually call a *patrial* or *gentile pronoun*.

tur,) annum[1] agens decimum, animum intendere incipiet, perque annorum decem spatium in eis invigilabit, easque nocturnâ versabit manu, versabit diurnâ ; pallescet super his, Venere et Baccho abstinebit: quum, denique, ex ephebis decesserit iste juvenis, manumque ferulâ subduxerit, patriæ utilis fiet, utilis et bellorum et pacis rebus agendis erit; Americanosque tum gentibus cunctis doctrinâ et scientiâ præstare, verè dici poterit. At nos, fortasse, longius à scopo erravimus, dum sententiam nostram de linguas docendi ratione aliis explicare voluimus.

---

1 *Annum*, this counsel of commencing the study of the learned languages, at ten years of age, and of prosecuting collegiate pursuits, till the twentieth year, is warranted by the soundest experience.

FINIS.

TESTIMONIALS.

From Charles Anthon, LL.D., Jay-Professor of Languages, Columbia College, and Rector of the Grammar School.

At the request of Mr. Reynolds, I have examined the manuscript of a Latin Biography of Washington, by the late Mr. Glass, of Ohio, and consider it well worthy of publication. It is, indeed, quite a curiosity of its kind. There is generally an air of stiffness in the productions of modern Latinists, which soon betrays a want of familiarity, on the part of the writer, with the idiom employed by him. Nothing of this nature is to be discovered in the present work; on the contrary, the most cursory reader cannot fail to be struck with the easy flow of the style, and the graceful turn of very many of the periods. The care, too, which has been exercised in the selection of appropriate terms and phrases is worthy of notice, especially when taken in connexion with the fact of the author's having written his work without the aid of any books of reference, and his having been compelled, consequently, to rely solely on the stores of his own memory. I would not wish to be understood as viewing this production in the light of an accurately critical and finished piece, but yet I cannot help thinking that it will make a very good school-book. For the subject will interest the young scholar, and awaken the best feelings in his bosom; while, if the Latinity of the work should at any time appear to the instructer of a questionable or erroneous character, he can consult the improvement of his pupils, and at the same time display his own acumen, in suggesting other and better expressions.

CHAS. ANTHON.

New-York, March 18th, 1835.

From the Rev. S. B. Wylie, D. D., Professor of Ancient Languages, and Vice Provost of the University of Pennsylvania.

MR. REYNOLDS,

DEAR SIR,—In compliance with your request, I have examined "A Life of Washington, in Latin Prose, by Francis Glass, A. M., of Ohio." My opinion of this performance is, that in purity of style, rotundity of period, and judicious selection of words, it is exceeded by none of the modern works introductory to the study of the ancient Roman classics. Its imperfections are few; its beauties numerous. It will be a valuable acquisition to our classical schools, initiatory to Cæsar or Nepos, or such *first* Roman author as the teacher may see cause to adopt. Such an *American* book has hitherto been a desideratum. It is now furnished. It is well calculated to fire the youthful genius, and inspire the generous mind with the purest patriotic sentiments.

In thus expressing myself, I cannot help mingling some feeling with my recollections of the author. I was acquainted with Mr. Glass from his boyish days. He was an enthusiastic votary of the classic muse immediately on his initiation into the Grammar School. That he laboured not in vain, this production will be a lasting memorial.

Very respectfully, yours, &c.,

S. B. WYLIE.

Bellvue, Sept. 1st, 1835.

From the Rev. Samuel W. Crawford, A. M., Principal of the Academical Department of the University of Pennsylvania.

DEAR SIR,—I heartily agree with the above recommendation, and add, that I will introduce the book into the Academy under my care as soon as published.

SAM'L W. CRAWFORD.

J. N. Reynolds, Esq.

From D. Prentice, A. M., Principal of Utica Academy, New-York.

I HAVE examined with some attention the sheets of a Life of Washington, in Latin, by Francis Glass, A. M., and I consider the work a performance of no small merit. In regard to the style of composition, the writer has succeeded far beyond the ordinary efforts at writing in Latin. The idiom is remarkably pure, the words being selected with careful attention to precision and classic use. The barbarisms which the introduction of modern institutions and observances, particularly the science of war, and legislation, must necessarily compel the writer to use, are so skilfully reduced to the forms of Roman declension, that they are not, in general, offensive. Many of them are words exceedingly sonorous and descriptive. Another difficulty of no small importance in writing Latin is, the proper use of "equivalents," arising from the circumstance, that of the numerous classes of words which our language has borrowed from that, the greater portion of them have now a meaning different from the original; and the use of these words in the same sense which is annexed to the analogous English terms, would be a barbarous perversion of their meaning, offensive to purity and good taste. In avoiding these, the writer of this work shows accurate and faithful training. But he has not merely freedom from faults; he possesses positive excellences. In his periods, he has generally the flow and graceful variety which are the principal charm of the style of history, exhibiting much of ancient dignity and simplicity, and occasionally turning them with uncommon elegance. In description he is not deficient in strength and energy, but is easy, and sufficiently diffuse to avoid the meagerness of a mere annalist. The life of the venerated Father of our Country, a character so full of moral and intellectual grandeur, can be delineated in no so appropriate diction as in the severe and majestic simplicity of the Roman. And the youthful student of classic enthusiasm will find the history of his beloved country invested with a charming interest, when he meets

the matchless deeds of his forefathers, the heroes and sages of the Revolution, clothed in the noble and dignified periods of a language which claims the homage of the learned world.

I am satisfied that this work, from the excellence of its style, and its rich materials of biography and history, will become a popular and valuable elementary book in our schools. Severe criticism may detect some "Patavinities;" but, considering the circumstances under which it was written, I consider it an extraordinary production. I shall immediately adopt it as a class-book.

D. PRENTICE.

July 4th, 1835.

From the Rev. John Maclean, Vice-President and Professor of Ancient Languages and Literature of the College of New-Jersey.

THE Life of Washington, by Francis Glass, is, in the opinion of the subscriber, a work of singular merit, and of that degree of excellence which is claimed for it by the editor; who, by its publication, has discharged a just debt of gratitude to his able preceptor.

An unqualified approval is not claimed for the work, nor is it the design of the subscriber to give it such a one. His engagements, during the time it has been in his hands, have not admitted of his examining the entire work, yet he doubts not that a perusal of the whole would serve only to deepen the favourable impressions already received.

The handsome manner in which the work is presented to the public, reflects great credit upon all concerned in its publication.

It is to be hoped that the youth of our country may become familiar with this production of a ripe scholar; and that they may learn to emulate the author's ardour in the study of the ancient classics.

JOHN MACLEAN.

College of New-Jersey,
September 5th, 1835.

So far as I have been able to examine the remarkable work of Mr. Glass, I find every thing to make me concur in the judgment of Professor Maclean, as given above.

JAMES W. ALEXANDER,
Professor of Belles Lettres.

College of New-Jersey,
September 5th, 1835.

From William A. Duer, LL.D., President of Columbia College.

Highlands, near West Point,
August 24th, 1835.

Dear Sir,—Please to accept my thanks for your attention in transmitting to me the Life of Washington, in Latin, by the late Mr. Glass. I consider it a literary curiosity, and felt much interest in the account given in your preface of the author. Indeed, your agency in the publication of his work may, I think, be regarded not only as proving your desire to benefit the public, and manifesting due respect for the memory of your deceased friend, but as evincing a discrimination and sympathy in the merits and fortunes of a man of genius highly honourable to yourself.

I remain, sir, very respectfully,
Your obedient servant,
W. A. DUER.

J. N. Reynolds, Esq.

From the Rev. Wilber Fisk, D. D., President of the Wesleyan University, Middletown, Conn.

From a very imperfect and cursory notice of the Life of Washington, in Latin prose, by Mr. Glass, edited by Mr. Reynolds, I am prepared to speak favourably of the work. The design is excellent. A history of Washington, in good Latin, to be put into the hands of youth who are engaged in the study of that language, is certainly a happy conception; and as carried into effect by Mr. Glass, will, I doubt not, be of essential service to the cause of education. I will also add, that my confi-

dence in the work is greatly confirmed, from the fact of its having been examined and recommended by the first classical scholars in our country. It will soon become an elementary text-book, I think, in all our classical schools. W. FISK.

New-York, September 8, 1835.

From the Rev. J. M. Mathews, D. D., Chancellor of the University of New-York.

From the very cursory perusal which I have given the "Life of Washington, by Francis Glass, A. M.," I have been led to form a favourable opinion of it. Its excellences, as a Latin composition, far outnumber its defects; and I am pleased with every attempt of the kind to fix the minds of our youth on the models of greatness and worth which are furnished by our own country.

J. M. MATHEWS.

New-York, 18th September, 1835.

From Robert B. Patton, Professor of the Greek Language and Literature in the New-York University.

Mr. Reynolds,

Sir,—Accept my thanks for the copy of "the Life of George Washington, in Latin prose." I am much pleased with both the plan and the execution of the work. While our youth are called upon, in many instances, to study elementary books in our primary schools, composed confessedly by modern scholars, on subjects of comparatively minor importance, why should they not be furnished with elementary books for their earlier course, adapted to furnish a knowledge of our own history, and especially of the life of one whom America, and I may say also Europe, is proud to honour.

With my best wishes for your success in endeavouring to introduce the work into our primary schools,

I am, dear sir, yours, &c.

ROBERT B. PATTON.

From Henry Junius Nott, Professor of Belles Lettres in South Carolina College.

Dear Sir—I have at your request perused a portion of Mr. Glass's Life of Washington, in Latin, with as much care as my time permitted. Though not entirely free from faults, it shows a most uncommon acquaintance with the classics in general use, and great facility in Latin composition. I have no hesitation in saying, that in the hands of an accurate teacher it will make a pleasing and useful school-book.

HENRY JUNIUS NOTT.

J. N. Reynolds, Esq.
Sept. 26th, 1835.

From the New-York Knickerbocker.

This long-expected work has at length appeared, and, we are happy to say, confirms our most favourable anticipations. It is, in fact, the most singular production that has for many years been issued from the American press, whether we consider the boldness of the attempt on the part of the writer, the various difficulties under which the volume was composed, or the signal success with which the effort has been crowned. We are much mistaken, indeed, if it do not eventually become a very popular work in all our classical schools. Something of the kind has long been wanted, instead of the dry and uninteresting scraps of ancient history which have hitherto been forced on the attention of beginners, and the Father of his Country now takes the place of a Romulus and Tarquin, an Augustus and Nero, with a prospect of decided advantage to the youthful linguist. But the work is not merely intended for the young. The more advanced student, as well as the man of literary leisure, may consult its pages with profit and pleasure. They will find the Latinity pure and flowing, the historical incidents worked up with a skilful hand, and so classical an air imparted to the whole as cannot fail both to surprise and please. The manner in which the volume is

got up reflects great credit on the editor, and gives manifest indications of a kindred spirit with that of the author of the work. Mr. Reynolds is, in fact, entitled to the greatest praise for his agency in bringing this book before the public. The very interesting biography he has given of his friend and instructer, and the classical reminiscences that are scattered throughout, show a worthy pupil of an able preceptor, and the whole forms one of the most lasting and honourable monuments that could have been erected to the memory of the Erasmus of the West. Our readers will not, we trust, regard us as at all extravagant in the praise we have here bestowed, when they examine the testimonials appended to the volume, and which have been given by some of the first scholars in the country. And, as a still farther proof that our encomiums are within bounds, we will make a few extracts at random from the work, and then leave it with the literati of our country. [A part of the account of Braddock's defeat, Washington's retreat through New-Jersey, and the description of Mount Vernon, are quoted in the Magazine.]

From the American Monthly Magazine.

A LIFE of the Father of his Country, in good classical Latin, and written on this side of the Atlantic, is certainly something new in the literary line in these days. We hail the appearance of this work as the commence ment of a new era in our country; and we trust that it will meet with a success which shall induce other efforts of the kind, and crush in the bud the insane conspiracy against the learned tongues which seems blowing into life in certain parts of the Union. Let but the lives of our distinguished men, and the thrilling scenes in which they played a part, be embalmed in the noble languages of antiquity—let the associations of patriotic story be linked in the mind of the young student with the medium in which it is here conveyed, and the classics will be so intrenched in the affections of the rising generation, that no new-fangled systems, however backed by popular

clamour, can ever banish them from among our elementary studies. The work before us we may take another opportunity of examining more particularly; at present we have only to observe that it has been stamped with the approval of some of the most distinguished linguists in the country. This life of Washington was composed in Latin by Francis Glass, A. M., late a schoolmaster in Warren county, Ohio, and edited by his pupil, J. N. Reynolds, at whose request he completed the work, and by whom a very interesting notice is given in the preface of the circumstances under which it was produced.